



Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)

Cycle 3.1

Derived Variable (DV) Specifications



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
DWELLING AND HOUSEHOLD RECORD VARIABLES (9 DVS)	2
1) Dwelling Type	2
2) Household Size	3
3) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age	3
4) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age	3
5) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age	4
6) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 16 Years of Age	4
7) Number of Persons in Household With 16 or 17 Years of Age	4
8) Economic Family Status (Household Type)	5
9) Living/ Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent	9
GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES (13 DVS).....	12
1) Postal Code	12
2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA)	12
3) Health Region	12
4) Sub-Health Region	12
5) Ontario Local Health Integration Network	12
6) Peer Group	13
7) Federal Electoral District (FED)	14
8) 2001 Census Division (CD)	14
9) 2001 Census Subdivision (CSD)	15
10) 2001 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)	15
11) Statistical Area Classification (SAT)	16
12) Urban-Rural Classification	16
13) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped	16
EDUCATION VARIABLES (4 DVS).....	17
1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels	17
2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels	18
3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels	18
4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels	18
SAMPLE VARIABLES (2 DVS).....	19
1) Permission to Share Data	19
2) Permission to Link	19
GENERAL HEALTH (2 DVS).....	20
1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)	20
2) Self-Rated Mental Health	20
ORAL HEALTH (2 DVS).....	21
1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status	21
2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort	21
SELF-REPORTED HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (5 DVS).....	22
1) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported	22
2) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported	24
3) Body Mass Index (self-reported)	24
4) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self-reported) - international standard	25
5) BMI classification for children aged 12 to 17 (self-reported) – Cole classification system	26
MEASURED HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (5 DVS).....	31
1) Height (Metres) – Measured	31
2) Weight (Kilograms) - Measured	31

3)	Body Mass Index (BMI) (Measured)	32
4)	BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard	32
5)	BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 (Measured) - Cole Classification System	33
CHRONIC CONDITIONS (1 DV).....		38
1)	Has a Chronic Condition	38
HEALTH CARE UTILISATION (2 DVS)		41
1)	Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician	41
2)	Consultations with Health Professional	41
HOME CARE (1 DV).....		43
1)	Received Home Care	43
RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (4 DVS)		44
1)	Impact of Health Problems	44
2)	Participation and Activity Limitation	44
3)	Need for Help in Series of Tasks	45
4)	Difficulty With Social Situations	46
TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (3 DVS)		47
1)	Total Number of Disability Days	47
2)	Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs	47
3)	Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries	48
FOOD CHOICES (3 DVS)		49
1)	Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns	49
2)	Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons	49
3)	Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons	50
FRUIT AND VEGETABLE CONSUMPTION (8 DVS)		51
1)	Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice	51
2)	Daily Consumption – Other Fruit	51
3)	Daily Consumption – Green Salad	52
4)	Daily Consumption – Potatoes	52
5)	Daily Consumption – Carrots	53
6)	Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables	53
7)	Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable	54
8)	Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable	54
PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (6 DVS)		55
1)	Daily Energy Expenditure	55
2)	Participant In Leisure Physical Activity	63
3)	Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	63
4)	Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	64
5)	Participant In Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	65
6)	Physical Activity Index	65
SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES (1 DV).....		66
1)	Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities	66
USE OF PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (3 DVS)		68
1)	Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating	68
2)	Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding	68
3)	Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding	69
INJURIES (4 DVS).....		70
1)	Type of Injury by Body Site	70
2)	Cause of Injury	76
3)	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence	77
4)	Injury Status	84
HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (9 DVS).....		85
1)	Vision Trouble (Function Code)	85
2)	Hearing Problems (Function Code)	86

3)	Speech Trouble (Function Code)	87
4)	Mobility Trouble (Function Code)	88
5)	Dexterity Trouble (Function Code)	90
6)	Emotional Problems (Function Code)	91
7)	Cognition (Function Code)	92
8)	Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)	93
9)	Health Utility Index	94
WORK STRESS (7 DVS)		95
1)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion	96
2)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority	96
3)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands	96
4)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity	97
5)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion	97
6)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support	98
7)	Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain	98
SELF-ESTEEM (1 DV)		100
1)	Derived Self-Esteem Scale	100
SMOKING (3 DVS)		101
1)	Type of Smoker	101
2)	Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely	101
3)	Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)	102
SMOKING – STAGES OF CHANGE (1 DV)		103
1)	Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers)	103
NICOTINE DEPENDENCE (1 DV)		105
1)	Fagerström Tolerance Score	105
SMOKING CESSATION AIDS (1 DV)		107
1)	Attempted / Successful Quitting	107
ALCOHOL USE (3 DVS)		108
1)	Type of Drinker	108
2)	Weekly Consumption	108
3)	Average Daily Alcohol Consumption	109
ILLCIT DRUGS (16 DVS)		110
1)	Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use)	110
2)	Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)	110
3)	Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)	110
4)	Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime	111
5)	Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime	111
6)	MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime	112
7)	Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime	112
8)	Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime	112
9)	Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime	113
10)	Steroid Use – Lifetime	113
11)	Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)	113
12)	Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)	114
13)	Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)	115
14)	Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)	116
15)	Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean	117
16)	Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month	117
PROBLEM GAMBLING (6 DVS)		119
1)	Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler	119
2)	Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version	120
3)	Type of Gambler	121
4)	Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI	122

5)	Gambling Interference - Mean	123
6)	Flag for Gambling Interference	124
MATERNAL EXPERIENCES (2 DVS).....		126
1)	Length of exclusive breastfeeding	126
2)	Exclusively breastfeed for at least 4 months	127
USE OF MEDICATIONS (1 DV)		128
1)	Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month).....	128
WAITING TIMES (9 DVS).....		130
1)	Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Seen Specialist.....	130
2)	Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Not Seen Specialist.....	130
3)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist	131
4)	Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Done.....	131
5)	Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Not Done.....	132
6)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery.....	132
7)	Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Done	133
8)	Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Not Done	133
9)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test	134
SOCIAL SUPPORT (4 DVS)		135
1)	Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale	136
2)	Affection – MOS Subscale	136
3)	Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale	137
4)	Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale	137
DISTRESS (3 DVS)		139
1)	Distress Scale – K6	139
2)	Distress Scale – K10	140
3)	Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale	141
DEPRESSION (4 DVS).....		142
1)	Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score.....	142
2)	Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents	144
3)	Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months	144
4)	Specific Month Last Felt Depressed	145
HEALTH STATUS SF-36 (10 DVS).....		146
1)	Physical Functioning Scale.....	148
2)	Social Functioning Scale.....	149
3)	Role Functioning (Physical) Scale.....	149
4)	Role Functioning (Mental) Scale.....	149
5)	General Mental Health Scale.....	150
6)	Vitality Scale	150
7)	Bodily Pain Scale	151
8)	General Health Perceptions Scale.....	151
9)	Summary Measure of Physical Health.....	152
10)	Summary Measure of Mental Health.....	152
SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS (9 DVS)		154
1)	Country of birth code.....	154
2)	Country of birth – grouped.....	154
3)	Age at time of immigration.....	154
4)	Immigration flag	155
5)	Length of time in Canada since immigration	155
6)	Language(s) in which respondent can converse	155
7)	Aboriginal flag.....	159
8)	Culture / Race Flag.....	159
9)	First official language learned and still understood	166

LABOUR FORCE (8 DVS)	170
1) Working status last week (short form)	170
2) Working status last week (long form)	170
3) Main reason for not working last week	171
4) Multiple job status	172
5) Total usual hours worked per week	172
6) Full-time/ part-time working status (for total usual hours)	173
7) Job status over past year	173
8) Student working status	174
INCOME (7 DVS)	175
1) Total Household Income - All Sources	175
2) Personal Income - All Sources	175
3) Household income ratio	176
4) Adjusted household income ratio – National level	180
5) Distribution of household income – National level	181
6) Distribution of household income – Provincial level	182
7) Distribution of household income – Health region level	183
FOOD SECURITY (1 DV)	185
1) Household food security status	185
APPENDIX A: DERIVED VARIABLE USAGE FOR PREVIOUS CYCLES OF CCHS AND NPHS	188

Introduction

To facilitate data analysis and to minimise the risk of error, a number of variables have been derived using items found on the CCHS (Cycle 3.1) questionnaire.

Derived variables, as all other variables, follow the CCHS naming convention (see the User Guide for a detailed explanation of the CCHS naming convention). The fifth character of the variable name indicates the type of variable, and derived variables will have a "D" in that position of the variable name.

Derived variables from CCHS cycle 3.1 have been used in past CCHS and NPHS cycles. For a complete list of the previous usage of these variables see Appendix A.

Many of the derived variables are straightforward, involving collapsing of response categories. In other cases, several variables have been combined to create a new variable. The following documentation provides details on how these more complex variables were derived.

Dwelling and Household Record Variables (9 DVs)

1) Dwelling Type

Variable name: DHHnDDWE

Based on: DHHn_DW1, DHHn_DW2 (not on the file)

Description: This variable indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHHn_DW1 for an Area Frame case, or DHHn_DWT for a Telephone Frame case) or face-to-face (DHHn_DW2).

Value of DHHnDDWE	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(DHHn_DW1 = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_DW2 = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_DWT = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHn_DW1 = 1) or (DHHn_DW2 = 1) or (DHHn_DWT = 1)	Single detached
2	(DHHn_DW1 = 2) or (DHHn_DW2 = 2) or (DHHn_DWT = 2)	Double
3	(DHHn_DW1 = 3) or (DHHn_DW2 = 3) or (DHHn_DWT = 3)	Row or terrace
4	(DHHn_DW1 = 4) or (DHHn_DW2 = 4) or (DHHn_DWT = 4)	Duplex
5	(DHHn_DW1 = 5) or (DHHn_DW2 = 5) or (DHHn_DWT = 5)	Low-rise apartment (< 5 stories) or flat
6	(DHHn_DW1 = 6) or (DHHn_DW2 = 6) or (DHHn_DWT = 6)	High-rise apartment (5 stories or more)
8	(DHHn_DW1 = 8) or (DHHn_DW2 = 8) or (DHHn_DWT = 8)	Hotel/rooming house/camp
9	(DHHn_DW1 = 9) or (DHHn_DW2 = 9) or (DHHn_DWT = 9)	Mobile home
10	(DHHn_DW1 = 10) or (DHHn_DW2 = 10) or (DHHn_DWT = 10)	Other

2) Household Size

Variable name: DHHnDHSZ

Based on: Based on household roster, SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDHSZ	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 1-40)	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household

3) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHnDLE5

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn_AGE value less than 6 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons under 6 in a household

4) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHnD611

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHCnD611	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	(6 <= DHHn_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons 6 to 11 in a household

5) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHnDL12

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDL12	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE < 12 (Member file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household

6) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 16 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHnDYKD

Based on: PERSONID, DHHn_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 16 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn_AGE value of less than 16 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE <= 15 (Member file)	Number of persons under 16 in a household.

7) Number of Persons in Household With 16 or 17 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHnDOKD

Based on: PERSONID, DHHn_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 16 or 17 years old and whose relationship to at least one adult living within the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law or, niece or nephew.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn_AGE value of 16 or 17 and whose RELATIONSHIP value of (51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112 or 123) within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE = 16, 17 (Member file) AND RELATIONSHIP = 51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112, 123 (Relation files)	Number of persons aged 16 or 17 in a household whose relationship with at least one adult of the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law or, niece or nephew

8) Economic Family Status (Household Type)

Variable name: DHHnDECF

Based on: DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHHn_AGE, DHHn_SEX, DHHnDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships within the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in creating this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description																																																																								
RELATIONSHIP CODESDVECF94 RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used																																																																								
<table> <tr> <th>CODES</th><th>CATEGORY</th></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Husband/Wife</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>Common Law Partner</td></tr> <tr><td>40</td><td>Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>41</td><td>Birth Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>Step Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>43</td><td>Adoptive Father/Mother</td></tr> <tr><td>50</td><td>Son/Daughter</td></tr> <tr><td>51</td><td>Birth Child</td></tr> <tr><td>52</td><td>Step Child</td></tr> <tr><td>53</td><td>Adopted Child</td></tr> <tr><td>60</td><td>Brother/Sister</td></tr> <tr><td>61</td><td>Full Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>62</td><td>Half Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>63</td><td>Step Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>64</td><td>Adopted Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>65</td><td>Foster Sister/Brother</td></tr> <tr><td>70</td><td>Foster Parent</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>Foster Child</td></tr> <tr><td>90</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>110</td><td>In-Law</td></tr> <tr><td>111</td><td>Father/Mother-in-law</td></tr> <tr><td>112</td><td>Son/Daughter-in-law</td></tr> <tr><td>113</td><td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td></tr> <tr><td>114</td><td>Other in-law</td></tr> <tr><td>120</td><td>Other Related</td></tr> <tr><td>121</td><td>Uncle/Aunt</td></tr> <tr><td>122</td><td>Cousin</td></tr> <tr><td>123</td><td>Nephew/Niece</td></tr> <tr><td>124</td><td>Other Relative</td></tr> <tr><td>251</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>260</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> <tr><td>261</td><td>Boyfriend/Girlfriend</td></tr> <tr><td>262</td><td>Room-mate</td></tr> <tr><td>263</td><td>Other Unrelated</td></tr> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	10	Husband/Wife	20	Common Law Partner	40	Father/Mother	41	Birth Father/Mother	42	Step Father/Mother	43	Adoptive Father/Mother	50	Son/Daughter	51	Birth Child	52	Step Child	53	Adopted Child	60	Brother/Sister	61	Full Sister/Brother	62	Half Sister/Brother	63	Step Sister/Brother	64	Adopted Sister/Brother	65	Foster Sister/Brother	70	Foster Parent	80	Foster Child	90	Grandparent	100	Grandchild	110	In-Law	111	Father/Mother-in-law	112	Son/Daughter-in-law	113	Brother/Sister-in-law	114	Other in-law	120	Other Related	121	Uncle/Aunt	122	Cousin	123	Nephew/Niece	124	Other Relative	251	Single	260	Unrelated	261	Boyfriend/Girlfriend	262	Room-mate	263	Other Unrelated	
CODES	CATEGORY																																																																								
10	Husband/Wife																																																																								
20	Common Law Partner																																																																								
40	Father/Mother																																																																								
41	Birth Father/Mother																																																																								
42	Step Father/Mother																																																																								
43	Adoptive Father/Mother																																																																								
50	Son/Daughter																																																																								
51	Birth Child																																																																								
52	Step Child																																																																								
53	Adopted Child																																																																								
60	Brother/Sister																																																																								
61	Full Sister/Brother																																																																								
62	Half Sister/Brother																																																																								
63	Step Sister/Brother																																																																								
64	Adopted Sister/Brother																																																																								
65	Foster Sister/Brother																																																																								
70	Foster Parent																																																																								
80	Foster Child																																																																								
90	Grandparent																																																																								
100	Grandchild																																																																								
110	In-Law																																																																								
111	Father/Mother-in-law																																																																								
112	Son/Daughter-in-law																																																																								
113	Brother/Sister-in-law																																																																								
114	Other in-law																																																																								
120	Other Related																																																																								
121	Uncle/Aunt																																																																								
122	Cousin																																																																								
123	Nephew/Niece																																																																								
124	Other Relative																																																																								
251	Single																																																																								
260	Unrelated																																																																								
261	Boyfriend/Girlfriend																																																																								
262	Room-mate																																																																								
263	Other Unrelated																																																																								

A=(Parental) 40, 41, 42, 43 L=(Other) 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65*, 70*, 80*, 90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 260, 261, 262, 263 M=(Child) 50, 51, 52, 53 (sorted by age) X=(Spouse) 10, 20 Y=(Single) 251 Z=(not stated) R, NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships
---	---

- All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHnDECF	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z	Not Stated
1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual Unattached individual living alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y)	Unattached Individual Living With Others Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X	Couple Alone Married or C/L with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M	Couple With No Dependent Children, Others Married or C/L with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted
5	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25 Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed

6	At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed
7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25 Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
8	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25, Others Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed
9	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be <25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed

11	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25 All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
12	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
13	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
14	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children <25, Others One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
15	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25 All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
16	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed

17	Else	Other Family Type All other household types
----	------	--

9) Living/ Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

Variable name: DHHnDLVG

Based on: DHHn_REL of selected respondent, DHHnDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used
<p>CODES CATEGORY</p> <p>10 Husband/Wife</p> <p>20 Common Law Partner</p> <p>40 Father/Mother</p> <p>41 Birth Father/Mother</p> <p>42 Step Father/Mother</p> <p>43 Adoptive Father/Mother</p> <p>50 Son/Daughter</p> <p>51 Birth Child</p> <p>52 Step Child</p> <p>53 Adopted Child</p> <p>60 Brother/Sister</p> <p>61 Full Sister/Brother</p> <p>62 Half Sister/Brother</p> <p>63 Step Sister/Brother</p> <p>64 Adopted Sister/Brother</p> <p>65 Foster Sister/Brother</p> <p>70 Foster Parent</p> <p>80 Foster Child</p> <p>90 Grandparent</p> <p>100 Grandchild</p> <p>110 In-Law</p> <p>111 Father/Mother-in-law</p> <p>112 Son/Daughter-in-law</p> <p>113 Brother/Sister-in-law</p> <p>114 Other in-law</p> <p>120 Other Related</p> <p>121 Uncle/Aunt</p> <p>122 Cousin</p> <p>123 Nephew/Niece</p> <p>124 Other Relative</p> <p>251 Single</p> <p>260 Unrelated</p> <p>261 Boyfriend/Girlfriend</p>	

262	Room-mate	
263	Other Unrelated	
A1=(Parental)	40, 41, 42, 43	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships
B1=(Child)	50, 51, 52, 53	
C1=(Sibling)	60, 61, 62, 63, 64	
K1=(Other relative)	90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124	
L1=(Non-relative)	65*, 70*, 80*, 260, 261, 262, 263	
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	10, 20	
Z1=(Not stated)	NS	

* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHnDLVG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z1	Not Stated
1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Lives alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = X1 and all other DHHn_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)
5	All DHHn_REL = A1	Single parent living with children Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted
6	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with single parent Child living with a single parent. Household size=2
7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = B1 and all other DHHn_REL = C1	Child living with single parent and siblings Child living with a single parent and siblings

8	DHHnDHSZ = 3 and All DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with two parents Child living with two parents. Household size=3
9	DHHnDHSZ > 3 and Two DHHn_REL = B1 and all other DHHn_REL = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings Child living with two parents and siblings
10	Else	Other Lives in a household composition not classified above

Geography Variables (13 DVs)

1) Postal Code

Variable name: GElOnDPC

Based on: Respondent address information

Description: The Canadian postal code offers a unique reference system which provides a means of identifying a mail delivery location. It is composed of six alpha-numeric characters, in the form of "ANA NAN", where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a number. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province. GElOnDPC is derived from the respondents available address information

2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA)

Variable name: GElOnDDA

Based on: GElOnDPC

Description: The dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more blocks. Dissemination areas cover all of the territory of Canada and replace the enumeration area (that is still used for census collection only) as the smallest standard census geographic area for which census profile data are disseminated. Using GElOnDPC, GElOnDDA is derived using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), which provides a correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas for which census data and other statistics are produced. It is composed of the two digit province/territory code, the two digit census division code and the four digit dissemination area code. When the postal code corresponds to more than one DA, the case is assigned using the "most probable DA approach".

3) Health Region

Variable name: GElOnDHR4

Based on: GElOnDPC

Description: This variable is a 4 digit number that identifies the health region. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

4) Sub-Health Region

Variable name: GElOnDSHR

Based on: GElOnDPC

Description: This variable is a 6 digit number that identifies the sub-health region within 3 health regions (2401, 2406 and 2413) for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is equal to 999996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

5) Ontario Local Health Integration Network

Variable name: GElOnDLHN

Based on: GElOnPRV, GElOnDPC

Description: This variable is a 4 digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas of Ontario. It is equal to 9996 everywhere outside Ontario. Data in Ontario are provided for two levels of geography: Public Health Units (PHU) and the Local Health Integration Networks (LHIN). Because health units were the principal

areas of interest at the time the Cycle 3.1 sample was designed, data are weighted to match PHU population totals rather than LHIN totals. As a result, analysis involving calculation of totals by LHIN may be misleading. For Cycle 3.1, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data by LIHN be restricted to the calculation of ratios.

6) Peer Group

Variable name: GEOndPRG

Based on: GEOndHR4

Description: The 122 health regions have been classified into like clusters or "peer groups", for the purposes of meaningful analysis in comparing like regions across the country. A more detailed discussion on the rationale and methods involved in the development of peer groups is available in the following publications: Health Region (2000) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF) and Health Region (2003) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF)" these can be viewed in the "Health regions" section of the online publication "Health Indicators", Statistics Canada catalogue number 82-221-XIE.

Value of GEOADPRG	Condition(s)	Principal characteristics
1 = Health Region Peer Group A	GEOndHR4= 1103, 1206, 2403, 2407, 2413, 2416, 3527, 3537, 3538, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3544, 3546, 3555, 4610, 4615, 4704, 4706, 5913, 5921, 5941, 5942	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Urban-rural mix from coast to coast ▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population ▪ Low male population ▪ Slow population growth from 1996-2001
2 = Health Region Peer Group B	GEOndHR4= 3530, 3536, 3551, 3553, 3565, 3566, 3568, 3570, 4822, 4825, 5922, 5923, 5931, 5933	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mainly urban centres with moderately high population density ▪ Low percentage of government transfer income ▪ Rapid population growth from 1996 to 2001
3 = Health Region Peer Group C	GEOndHR4= 1011, 1102, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 2401, 2402, 2404, 2405, 2408, 3526, 3547, 3561, 3562, 3563, 4709, 5912, 5914, 5943	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sparsely populated urban-rural mix from coast to coast ▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population ▪ Negative population growth
4 = Health Region Peer Group D	GEOndHR4= 1104, 4640, 4645, 4660, 4701, 4702, 4703, 4705, 4707, 4708	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rural regions mainly in the central Prairies ▪ Moderate Aboriginal population ▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income ▪ Almost equal numbers of men and women ▪ Negative population growth
5 = Health Region Peer Group E	GEOndHR4= 2412, 2414, 2415, 3531, 3533, 3534, 3535, 3539, 3543, 3552, 3554, 3557, 3558, 3560, 4620, 4625, 4630, 4820, 4821, 4823, 4824, 4826, 4827, 5911	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mainly rural regions in Quebec, Ontario and the Prairies ▪ High proportion of people recently moved to or within these regions since 1996 ▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Moderate population growth
6 = Health Region Peer Group F	GEOndHR4= 2417, 2418, 4685, 4714, 6201	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Northern and remote regions ▪ Very high Aboriginal population ▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income ▪ Slightly higher male population ▪ Moderate population growth
7 = Health Region Peer Group G	GEOndHR4= 2406, 3595, 5932	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Largest metro centres with an average population density of 3,934 people per square kilometre ▪ Low Aboriginal population ▪ Moderate percentage of government transfer income ▪ High female population
8 = Health Region Peer Group H	GEOndHR4= 1014, 2409, 2410, 3549, 3556, 4670, 4710, 4828, 5951, 5952, 5953, 6001, 6101	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rural northern regions ▪ High Aboriginal population ▪ High male population ▪ Negative population growth
9 = Health Region Peer Group I	GEOndHR4= 1012, 1013, 1101, 1205, 1305, 1306, 1307, 2411	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mainly rural Eastern regions ▪ Very high percentage of government transfer income ▪ Negative population growth ▪ Low percentage of people having moved to or within these regions since 1996

7) Federal Electoral District (FED)

Variable name: GEOndFED

Based on: GEOndDA

Description: A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 301 FEDs in Canada, and the FEDs used for the 2001 Census are based on the 1996 Representation Order. The first two digits identify the province or territory (PR).

8) 2001 Census Division (CD)

Variable name: GEOndCD

Based on: GEOndDA

Description: The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces. GEOndCD is derived from GEOndDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

9) 2001 Census Subdivision (CSD)

Variable name: GEnDCSD

Based on: GEnDDA

Description: The Census Subdivision is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GEnDCSD is derived from GEnDDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

10) 2001 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

Variable name: GEnDCMA

Based on: GEn_PC

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 27 CMAs according to the 2001 Census definition. When a postal code is not in a CMA, this variable is equal to 000.

Value of GEnDCMA	CMA
000	No CMA assigned
001	St. John's
205	Halifax
310	Saint John
408	Saguenay
421	Québec
433	Sherbrooke
442	Trois-Rivières
462	Montréal
505	Ottawa-Gatineau
521	Kingston
532	Oshawa
535	Toronto
537	Hamilton
539	St. Catherines - Niagara
541	Kitchener
555	London
559	Windsor
580	Greater Sudbury
595	Thunder Bay
602	Winnipeg
705	Regina
725	Saskatoon
825	Calgary
835	Edmonton
932	Abbotsford
933	Vancouver
935	Victoria

11) Statistical Area Classification (SAT)

Variable name: GElOnDSAT

Based on: GElOnDCSD

Description: The Statistical Area Classification Type (SAT) identifies the type of statistical area classification in which the census subdivision is located, according to whether the CSD is a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zone (strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ or no MIZ), or the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut).

12) Urban-Rural Classification

Variable name: GElOnDUR7

Based on: GElOnDPC

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent lives in an urban or rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on current census population counts. The value of this variable is missing for about 1% of the postal codes in Canada.

Value of GElOnDUR7	Explanation
0	Missing
1	Urban core
2	Urban fringe
3	Rural fringe inside CMAs and CAs
4	Urban area outside CMAs and CAs
5	Rural fringe outside CMAs and CAs
6	Secondary urban core

13) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped

Variable name: GElOnDUR2

Based on: GElOnDUR7

Description: This variable is a grouping of GElOnDUR7 into 2 categories.

Value of GElOnDUR2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	GElOnDUR7= 1,2,4 or 6	Urban
2	GElOnDUR7= 0,3 or 5	Rural

Education Variables (4 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUnDR10

Based on: EDUn_1, EDUn_2, EDUn_3, EDUn_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUnDR10	Condition(s)	Description
1	EDUn_1 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)
2	EDUn_1 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 9-10 (Québec: Secondary III or IV; Newfoundland & Labrador: 1st year of secondary)
3	EDUn_1 = 3 and EDUn_2 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 11-13 (Québec: Secondary V; Newfoundland & Labrador: 2nd to 4th year of secondary)
4	EDUn_2 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Secondary school graduate, no post- secondary education
5	EDUn_4 = 1	Some post secondary education
6	EDUn_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training
7	EDUn_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc.
8	EDUn_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level
9	EDUn_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree
10	EDUn_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree
99 (NS)	[(EDUn_1 = DK, R, NS) and EDUn_2 = 2] or (EDUn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUnDR04

Based on: EDUn_1, EDUn_2, EDUn_3, EDUn_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUnDR04	Condition(s)	Description
1	[(EDUn_1 = 1, 2) or EDUn_2 = 2] and EDUn_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUn_2 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUn_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	(2 <= EDUn_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma
9 (NS)	(EDUn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUnDH10

Based on: EDUnDR10 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUnDR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUnDR10 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUnDR10 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUnDR10 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUnDH04

Based on: EDUnDR04 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUnDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUnDR04 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUnDR04 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUnDR04 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

Sample Variables (2 DVs)

1) Permission to Share Data

Variable name: SAMnDSHR

Based on: ADM_Q04 (Share question from health questionnaire [not on file]), PS_Q01 (Share question from Exit questionnaire [not on file]).

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected during the first recall dietary interview with the provincial ministries of health, Health Canada, and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" for Quebec respondents, as stated in ADM_Q04 and PS_Q01. The variable SAMCDSHR is calculated from the responses to the Share questions in the main questionnaire (ADM_Q04) and to the Exit questionnaire (PS_Q01).

Value of SAMnDSHR	Condition(s)	Description
1	(ADM_Q04 = 1 and PS_Q01 <> 2) or (ADM_Q04 <> 2 and PS_Q01 = 1)	Respondent agreed to share information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q04 = NS and PS_Q01 = NS	Respondent was not asked to share information
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to share information

2) Permission to Link

Variable name: SAMnDLNK

Based on: ADM_Q01B (Link question from health questionnaire [not on file])

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed that the information collected during the first dietary recall interview be linked with administrative records of their past and current use of health services.

Value of SAMnDLNK	Condition(s)	Description
1	ADM_Q01B = 1	Respondent agreed to link information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q01B = NS	Respondent was not asked the link question
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to link information

General Health (2 DVs)

1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)

Variable name: GENnDHDl

Based on: GENn_01

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

Value of GENnDHDl	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(GENn_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENn_01 = 5	Poor
1	GENn_01 = 4	Fair
2	GENn_01 = 3	Good
3	GENn_01 = 2	Very good
4	GENn_01 = 1	Excellent

2) Self-Rated Mental Health

Variable name: GENnDMHI

Based on: GENn_02B

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported mental health status.

Value of GENnDMHI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(GENn_02B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENn_02B = 5	Poor
1	GENn_02B = 4	Fair
2	GENn_02B = 3	Good
3	GENn_02B = 2	Very good
4	GENn_02B = 1	Excellent

Oral Health (2 DVs)

1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status

Variable name: OH2nFLIM

Based on: OH2n_23, OH2n_24

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's oral health status impacts on social functioning as measured by avoiding conversation or contact with others, or by avoiding laughing or smiling.

Value of OH2nFLIM	Condition(s)	Description
6(NA)	OH2Nfopt = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	(OH2n_23 = 3, 4) and (OH2n_24 = 3, 4)	No social limitation due to oral condition
1	(OH2n_23 = 1, 2) or (OH2n_24 = 1, 2)	Social limitation experienced due to oral condition
9 (NS)	(OH2n_23 = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort

Variable name: OH2nFOFP

Based on: OH2n_25A, OH2n_25B, OH2n_25C, OH2n_25D, OH2n_25E, OH2n_25F, OH2n_25G

Description: This variable indicates the presence of oral and facial pain in the past month.

Value of OH2nFOFP	Condition(s)	Description
6(NA)	OH2nFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
2	OH2n_25A = 2 and OH2n_25B = 2 and OH2n_25C = 2 and OH2n_25D = 2 and OH2n_25E = 2 and OH2n_25F = 2 and OH2n_25G = 2	Has not experienced any oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
1	OH2n_25A = 1 or OH2n_25B = 1 or OH2n_25C = 1 or OH2n_25D = 1 or OH2n_25E = 1 or OH2n_25F = 1 or OH2n_25G = 1	Has experienced some oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
9 (NS)	(OH2n_25A = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25B = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25C = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25D = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25E = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25F = DK, R, NS) or (OH2n_25G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Self-Reported Height and Weight (5 DVs)

1) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported

Variable name: HWTnDHTM

Based on: HWTn_2, HWTn_2C, HWTn_2D, HWTn_2E, HWTn_2F

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.

Note: For example, an individual who reported being 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Value of HWTnDHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.999 (NS)	(HWTn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0.914	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter
0.940	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres
0.965	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres
0.991	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres
1.016	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres
1.041	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.067	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres
1.092	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.118	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.143	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.168	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres
1.194	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.219	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres
1.245	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.270	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres

1.295	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres

1.956	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWTn_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

2) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported

Variable name: HWTnDWTk

Based on: HWTn_3, HWTn_N4

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

Value of HWTnDWTk	Condition(s)	Description
999.99 (NS)	(HWTn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTn_3	HWTn_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.
HWTn_3 × .45	HWTn_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.

3) Body Mass Index (self-reported)

Variable name: HWTnDBMI

Based on: HWTnDHTM, HWTnDWTk

Description: Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of "weight" relative to the "height" of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$(\text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)}^2)$$

Note (1): BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS.

Note (2): For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

Note (3): This BMI classification is created using "self-reported height" and "self-reported weight" variables.

Value of HWTnDBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusion – Pregnant
999.99 (NS)	HWTnDHTM = NS or HWTnDWTk = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHn_SEX = 2 and (MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTnDWTk / (HWTnDHTM × HWTnDHTM) (Rounded to two decimal places)	HWTnDHTM < NA and HWTnDWTk < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values

4) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self-reported) - international standard

Variable name: HWTnDISW

Based on: HWTnDBMI, DDHn_AGE

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;
- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;
- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf).

Note: This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of HWTnDISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DDHn_AGE < 18 or MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	HWTnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	HWTnDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	(18.50 <= HWTnDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight
3	(25.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight
4	(30.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 34.99)	Obese – Class I
5	(35.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 39.99)	Obese – Class II
6	HWTnDBMI >= 40.00	Obese – Class III

5) BMI classification for children aged 12 to 17 (self-reported) – Cole classification system

Variable name: HWTnDCOL

Based on: HWTnDBMI, DHHn_SEX, DHHn_YOB, DHHn_MOB, DHHn_DOB, ADMn_YOI, ADMn_MOI, ADMn_DOI

Description: This variable classifies children aged 12 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as “obese”, “overweight” or “neither obese or overweight” according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted adult BMI cut-off points of 25 (overweight) and 30 (obese). For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see *Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey*, by Tim J Cole, Mary C Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H Dietz, published in *British Medical Journal*, Volume: 320, May 2000.

Note (1): Respondents who do not fall within the categories of “Obese” or “Overweight” (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by CCHS as “neither obese nor overweight”.

Note (2): This variable excludes respondents who are 216 months in age, i.e. those who were 18 years old or over.

Temporary variable

Value of DHHn_AGM	Condition(s)	Description
9999 (NS)	If (DHHn_DOB = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_MOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHHn_YOB = DK, R or NS)	A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent.
Age in months (Values: 144-1224)	Interview date converted in months (ADMn_YOI, ADMn_MOI and ADMn_DOI) – Date of birth converted in months (DHHn_YOB, DHHn_MOB and DHHn_DOB)	Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

Temporary reformat

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHn_AGM < 9996, then AGEnT1 = DHHn_AGM / 12 (Rounded to nearest 0.5)	Convert respondent's “age in months” to “age in years”

Value of HWTnDCOL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MAMn_037 = 1 or (DHHn_AGM >= 216 and DHHn_AGM < NS)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	HWTnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS or DHHn_AGM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
3	(AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 26.02) or (AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 26.67) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 26.43) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 27.24) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 26.84) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 27.76) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 27.25) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.20) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 27.63) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.57) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 27.98) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.87) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.30) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.11) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.60) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and	Obese

	DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.29) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 28.88) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.43) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.14) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.56) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.41) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.69) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.70) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 29.84) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and HWTnDBMI >= 30.00) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and HWTnDBMI >= 30.00)	
2	(AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.22 <= HWTnDBMI < 26.02)) or (AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (21.68 <= HWTnDBMI < 26.67)) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.56 <= HWTnDBMI < 26.43)) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.14 <= HWTnDBMI < 27.24)) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.91 <= HWTnDBMI < 26.84)) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.58 <= HWTnDBMI < 27.76)) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.27 <= HWTnDBMI < 27.25)) or	Overweight

	<p>(AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.98 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.20)) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.62 <= HWTnDBMI < 27.63)) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.34 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.57)) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.96 <= HWTnDBMI < 27.98)) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.66 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.87)) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.29 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.30)) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.94 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.11)) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.60 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.60)) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.17 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.29)) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.90 <= HWTnDBMI < 28.88)) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.37 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.43)) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.19 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.14)) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.54 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.56)) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.46 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.41)) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.70 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.69)) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.73 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.70)) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.85 <= HWTnDBMI < 29.84)) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and</p>	
--	--	--

	(25.00 <= HWTnDBMI < 30.00)) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (25.00 <= HWTnDBMI < 30.00))	
1	Else	Neither overweight nor obese

Measured Height and Weight (5 DVs)

1) Height (Metres) – Measured

Variable name: MHWnDHTM

Based on: MHWn_N6

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's height in metres as measured by an interviewer.

Note: For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

Value of MHWnDHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.996 (NA)	GEOn_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
9.999 (NS)	MHWn_N5 = 1 or MHWn_6 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
9.999 (NS)	(MHWn_N6 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWn_N6 / 100	0 < MHWn_N6 < NA	Height in metres

2) Weight (Kilograms) - Measured

Variable name: MHWnDWTM

Based on: MHWn_N2A

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's weight in kilograms as measured by an interviewer.

Note: For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

Value of MHWnDWTM	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	GEOn_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
999.99 (NS)	MHWn_N1 = 1 or (MHWn_N4 = 1, 2) or MHWn_2 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
999.99 (NS)	(MHWn_N2A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWn_N2A	0 < MHWn_N2A < NA	Weight in kilograms

3) Body Mass Index (BMI) (Measured)

Variable name: MHWnDBMI

Based on: MHWnDHTM, MHWnDWTM

Description: Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “weight” relative to the “height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$(\text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)}^2)$$

Note (1): BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous CCHS cycles.

Note (2): For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

Note (3): This BMI classification is created using “measured height” and “measured weight” variables.

Value of MHWnDBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	(GEO_n_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusions
999.99 (NS)	MHWnDHTM = NS or MHWnDWTM = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHn_SEX = 2 and (MAMn_037 = DK, R or NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
MHWnDWTM / (MHWnDHTM × MHWnDHTM) (Rounded to two decimal places)	MHWnDHTM < NA and MHWnDWTM < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values

4) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard

Variable name: MHWnDISW

Based on: MHWnDBMI, DHHn_AGE

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;
- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;

- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf).

Note: This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of MHWnDISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	(GEO_n_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAMn_037 = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	MHWnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R or NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	MHWnDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	18.50 <= MHWnDBMI <= 24.99	Normal weight
3	25.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 29.99	Overweight
4	30.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 34.99	Obese – Class I
5	35.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 39.99	Obese – Class II
6	MHWnDBMI >= 40.00	Obese – Class III

5) BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 (Measured) - Cole Classification System

Variable name: MHWnDCOL

Based on: MHWnDBMI, DHHn_SEX, DHHnYOB, DHHnMOB, DHHnDOB, ADMn_YOI, ADMn_MOI, ADMn_DOI

Description: This variable classifies children aged 12 to 17 as "obese" or "overweight" according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the internationally accepted adult BMI cut-off points of 25 (overweight) and 30 kg/m² (obese). For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see *Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey*, by Tim J. Cole, Mary C. Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H. Dietz, published in *British Medical Journal*, Volume: 320, May 2000.

Note (1): Respondents who do not fall within the categories of "Obese" or "Overweight" (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by CCHS as "neither obese nor overweight".

Note (2): This variable excludes female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Note (3): This variable excludes respondents who are 216 months in age, i.e. 18 years old or older.

Temporary variable

Value of DHHn_AGM	Condition(s)	Description
9999 (NS)	If (DHHn_DOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHHn_MOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHHn_YOB = DK, R or NS)	A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent.
Age in months (Values: 144-1224)	Interview date converted in months (ADMn_YOI, ADMn_MOI and ADMn_DOI) – Date of birth converted in months (DHHn_YOB, DHHn_MOB and DHHn_DOB)	Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

Temporary reformat

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHn_AGM < 9996, then AGEnT1 = DHHn_AGM / 12 (Rounded to nearest 0.5)	Convert respondent's "age in months" to "age in years"

Value of MHWnDCOL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	(GEO_n_PRV = 60,61,62) or MAMn_037 = 1 or (DHHn_AGM >= 216 and DHHn_AGM < NS)	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	MHWnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS or DHHn_AGM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
3	(AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 26.02) or (AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 26.67) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 26.43) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 27.24) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 26.84) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 27.76) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 27.25) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.20) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and	Obese

	MHWnDBMI >= 27.63) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.57) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 27.98) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.87) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.30) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.11) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.60) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.29) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 28.88) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.43) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.14) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.56) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.41) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.69) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.70) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 29.84) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and MHWnDBMI >= 30.00) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and MHWnDBMI >= 30.00)	
2	(AGEnT1 = 12 and	Overweight

	<p> DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.22 <= MHWnDBMI < 26.02)) or (AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (21.68 <= MHWnDBMI < 26.67)) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.56 <= MHWnDBMI < 26.43)) or (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.14 <= MHWnDBMI < 27.24)) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (21.91 <= MHWnDBMI < 26.84)) or (AGEnT1 = 13 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.58 <= MHWnDBMI < 27.76)) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.27 <= MHWnDBMI < 27.25)) or (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (22.98 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.20)) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.62 <= MHWnDBMI < 27.63)) or (AGEnT1 = 14 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.34 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.57)) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (22.96 <= MHWnDBMI < 27.98)) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.66 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.87)) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.29 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.30)) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (23.94 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.11)) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.60 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.60)) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.17 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.29)) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (23.90 <= MHWnDBMI < 28.88)) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.37 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.43)) or </p>	
--	---	--

	(AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.19 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.14)) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.54 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.56)) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.46 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.41)) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.70 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.69)) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (24.73 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.70)) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (24.85 <= MHWnDBMI < 29.84)) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 1 and (25.00 <= MHWnDBMI < 30.00)) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHn_SEX = 2 and (25.00 <= MHWnDBMI < 30.00))	
1	Else	Neither overweight nor obese

Chronic Conditions (1 DV)

1) Has a Chronic Condition

Variable name: CCCnF1

Based on: CCCn_011, CCCn_021, CCCn_031, CCCn_041, CCCn_051, CCCn_061, CCCn_071, CCCn_081, CCCn_91A, CCCn_91E, CCCn_91F, CCCn_101, CCCn_111, CCCn_121, CCCn_131, CCCn_141, CCCn_151, CCCn_161, CCCn_171, CCCn_181, CCCn_191, CCCn_201, CCCn_211, CCCn_251, CCCn_261, CCCn_271, CCCn_280, CCCn_290, CCCn_321, CCCn_331, CCCn_341, CCCn_901

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Value of CCCnF1	Condition(s)	Description
2	CCCn_011 = 2 and CCCn_021 = 2 and CCCn_031 = 2 and CCCn_041 = 2 and CCCn_051 = 2 and CCCn_061 = 2 and CCCn_071 = 2 and CCCn_081 = 2 and CCCn_91A = 2 and (CCCn_91E = 2, NA) and (CCCn_91F = 2, NA) and CCCn_101 = 2 and CCCn_111 = 2 and CCCn_121 = 2 and CCCn_131 = 2 and CCCn_141 = 2 and CCCn_151 = 2) and CCCn_161 = 2 and CCCn_171 = 2 and (CCCn_181 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_191 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_201 = 2, NA) and CCCn_211 = 2 and CCCn_251 = 2 and CCCn_261 = 2 and CCCn_271 = 2 and CCCn_280 = 2 and CCCn_290 = 2 and CCCn_321 = 2 and CCCn_331 = 2 and CCCn_341 = 2 and CCCn_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions

1	CCCn_011 = 1 or CCCn_021 = 1 or CCCn_031 = 1 or CCCn_041 = 1 or CCCn_051 = 1 or CCCn_061 = 1 or CCCn_071 = 1 or CCCn_081 = 1 or CCCn_91A = 1 or CCCn_91E = 1 or CCCn_91F = 1 or CCCn_101 = 1 or CCCn_111 = 1 or CCCn_121 = 1 or CCCn_131 = 1 or CCCn_141 = 1 or CCCn_151 = 1 or CCCn_161 = 1 or CCCn_171 = 1 or CCCn_181 = 1 or CCCn_191 = 1 or CCCn_201 = 1 or CCCn_211 = 1 or CCCn_251 = 1 or CCCn_261 = 1 or CCCn_271 = 1 or CCCn_280 = 1 or CCCn_290 = 1 or CCCn_321 = 1 or CCCn_331 = 1 or CCCn_341 = 1 or CCCn_901 = 1	Has at least one chronic condition
---	---	------------------------------------

9 (NS)	(CCCn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_021 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_031 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_041 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_051 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_061 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_071 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_081 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91E = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91F = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_101 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_111 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_121 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_131 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_141 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_151 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_161 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_171 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_191 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_201 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_211 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_251 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_261 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_280 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_290 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_331 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

Health care utilisation (2 DVs)

1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician

Variable name: HCUndMDC

Based on: HCUUn_02A, HCUUn_02C

Description: This variable indicates the number of respondent's consultations, including over the phone, with medical doctor in the last 12 months.

Value of HCUndMDC	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(HCUUn_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUUn_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HCUUn_02A + HCUUn_02C (min: 0; max: 666)	(0 <= HCUUn_02A <= 366) and (0 <= HCUUn_02C <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor

2) Consultations with Health Professional

Variable name: HCUUnFCOP

Based on: HCUUn_02A, HCUUn_02B, HCUUn_02C, HCUUn_02D, HCUUn_02E, HCUUn_02F, HCUUn_02G, HCUUn_02H, HCUUn_02I, HCUUn_02J

Description: This variable indicates whether respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 health professional in the last 12 months.

Note: This variable is not comparable to HCUAFHPC (CCHS 1.1) nor to HCCnDHPC (NPHS cycles 1-5) since it does not use CMHA_01K.

Value of HCUUnFCOP	Condition(s)	Description
2	HCUUn_02A = 0 and HCUUn_02B = 0 and HCUUn_02C = 0 and HCUUn_02D = 0 and HCUUn_02E = 0 and HCUUn_02F = 0 and HCUUn_02G = 0 and HCUUn_02H = 0 and HCUUn_02I = 0 and HCUUn_02J = 0	Did not consult a health professional last year
1	(0 < HCUUn_02A < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02B < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02C < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02D < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02E < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02F < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02G < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02H < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02I < NA) or (0 < HCUUn_02J < NA)	Consulted a health professional at least once last year

9 (NS)	(HCU _n _02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02B = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02C = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02D = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02E = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02F = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02G = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02H = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02I = DK, R, NS) or (HCU _n _02J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

Home Care (1 DV)

1) Received Home Care

Variable name: HMCnFRHC

Based on: HMCn_09, HMCn_11

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

Note: Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of HMCnFRHC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
2	HMCn_09 = 2 and HMCn_11 = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months
1	HMCn_09 = 1 or HMCn_11 = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months
9 (NS)	(HMCn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (HMCn_11 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Restriction of Activities (4 DVs)

1) Impact of Health Problems

Variable name: RACnDIMP

Based on: RACn_2A, RACn_2B1, RACn_2B2, RACn_2C

Description: This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life of: home, work, school, and other activities.

Note: This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population. The questions used to derived this variable, plus RACn_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACnDIMP should NOT be compared to the NPHS variables RES_FLG and RACnF1.

Value of RACnDIMP	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACn_2A = 2 or RACn_2B1 = 2 or RACn_2B2 = 2 or RACn_2C = 2	Often
1	RACn_2A = 1 or RACn_2B1 = 1 or RACn_2B2 = 1 or RACn_2C = 1	Sometimes
3	RACn_2A = 3 and (RACn_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACn_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACn_2C = 3	Never

2) Participation and Activity Limitation

Variable name: RACnDPAL

Based on: RACn_1, RACn_2A, RACn_2B1, RACn_2B2, RACn_2C

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency with which they experience activity limitations imposed on them by a condition(s) or by long-term physical and/or mental health problems that has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more.

Note: This variable is the same as RACnDIMP with the exception that RACn_1 is used in the calculation. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variables. Whereas PALS treats item non-response (DK, R) as a negative response (set to "Never"), CCHS treats them as non-response and the derived variable is set to not-stated.

Value of RACnDPAL	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_1 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2	RACn_2A = 2 or RACn_2B1 = 2 or RACn_2B2 = 2 or RACn_2C = 2 or RACn_1 = 2	Often
1	RACn_2A = 1 or RACn_2B1 = 1 or RACn_2B2 = 1 or RACn_2C = 1 or RACn_1 = 1	Sometimes
3	RACn_2A = 3 and (RACn_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACn_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACn_2C = 3 and RACn_1 = 3	Never

3) Need for Help in Series of Tasks

Variable name: RACnF6R

Based on: RACn_6A, RACn_6B1, RACn_6C, RACn_6D, RACn_6E, RACn_6F, RACn_6G

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

Note: RACnF6R is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RACn_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks making the DV not strictly comparable to RACAF6.

Value of RACnF6R	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACn_6A = 1 or RACn_6B1 = 1 or RACn_6C = 1 or RACn_6D = 1 or RACn_6E = 1 or RACn_6F = 1 or RACn_6G = 1	Needs help with at least one task
2	RACn_6A = 2 and RACn_6B1 = 2 and RACn_6C = 2 and RACn_6D = 2 and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2 and RACn_6G = 2	Does not need help
9 (NS)	(RACn_6A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6C = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6D = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6E = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6F = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_6G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Difficulty With Social Situations

Variable name: RACnF7

Based on: RACn_7A, RACn_7B, RACn_7C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent has difficulty (for health reasons) with situations like making and maintaining friends, dealing with people they don't know well and starting or maintaining conversations.

Value of RACnF7	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACn_7A = 1 or RACn_7B = 1 or RACn_7C = 1	Has difficulty with at least one social situation
2	RACn_7A = 2 and RACn_7B = 2 and RACn_7C = 2	Does not have difficulty with social situation
9 (NS)	(RACn_7A = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_7B = DK, R, NS) or (RACn_7C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Two-Week Disability (3 DVs)

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If TWDn_2 = NA then TWDnT2 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_2 to 0
If TWDn_4 = NA then TWDnT4 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_4 to 0
If TWDn_2B = NA then TWDnT2B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_2B to 0
If TWDn_4B = NA then TWDnT4B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDn_4B to 0

1) Total Number of Disability Days

Variable name: TWDnDDDDY

Based on: TWDn_2, TWDn_4

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Value of TWDnDDDDY	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDnT2 = DK, R, NS) or (TWDnT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnT2 + TWDnT4 (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnT2 < 15 and TWDnT4 < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks

2) Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs

Variable name: TWDnDDDDM

Based on: TWDn_2B, TWDn_4B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Value of TWDnDDDDM	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDnT2B = DK, R, NS) or (TWDnT4B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnT2B + TWDnT4B (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnT2B < 15 and TWDnT4B < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs

3) Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries

Variable name: TWDnDDDP

Based on: TWDnDDDY, TWDnDDDM

Description: This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury, excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs.

Value of TWDnDDDP	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	TWDnDDDY = NS or TWDnDDDM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDnDDDY – TWDnDDDM (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDnDDDY < 15 and TWDnDDDM < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs

Food Choices (3 DVs)

1) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns

Variable name: FDCnFCAH

Based on: FDCn_1A, FDCn_1B, FDCn_1C, FDCn_1D

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses or avoids certain types of foods because of one or more of the following health concerns: body weight, heart disease, cancer, and osteoporosis.

Value of FDCnFCAH	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_1A = 2 and FDCn_1B = 2 and FDCn_1C = 2 and FDCn_1D = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose or avoid certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis
1	FDCn_1A = 1 or FDCn_1B = 1 or FDCn_1C = 1 or FDCn_1D = 1	Choose or avoids certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer or osteoporosis
9 (NS)	(FDCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_1D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCnFCHO

Based on: FDCn_2A, FDCn_2B, FDCn_2C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre, or calcium content.

Value of FDCnFCHO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_2A = 2 and FDCn_2B = 2 and FDCn_2C = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre and calcium content
1	FDCn_2A = 1 or FDCn_2B = 1 or FDCn_2C = 1	Chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre or calcium content
9 (NS)	(FDCn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCnFAVD

Based on: FDCn_3A, FDCn_3B, FDCn_3C, FDCn_3D, FDCn_3E

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content.

Value of FDCnFAVD	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCn_3A = 2 and FDCn_3B = 2 and FDCn_3C = 2 and FDCn_3D = 2 and FDCn_3E = 2	Does <u>not</u> avoid certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol and calorie content
1	FDCn_3A = 1 or FDCn_3B = 1 or FDCn_3C = 1 or FDCn_3D = 1 or FDCn_3E = 1	Avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content
9 (NS)	(FDCn_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FDCn_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs)

1) Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice

Variable name: FVCnDJUI

Based on: FVCn_1A, FVCn_1B, FVCn_1C, FVCn_1D, FVCn_1E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDJUI	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_1E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_1B	FVCn_1A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_1C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_1D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_1E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_1A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_1A = 5	Never drinks fruit juice

2) Daily Consumption – Other Fruit

Variable name: FVCnDFRU

Based on: FVCn_2A, FVCn_2B, FVCn_2C, FVCn_2D, FVCn_2E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruit, excluding fruit juices.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDFRU	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_2E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_2B	FVCn_2A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_2C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_2D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_2E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_2A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_2A = 5	Never eats fruit

3) Daily Consumption – Green Salad

Variable name: FVCnDSAL

Based on: FVCn_3A, FVCn_3B, FVCn_3C, FVCn_3D, FVCn_3E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDSAL	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_3B	FVCn_3A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_3C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_3D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_3E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_3A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_3A = 5	Never eats green salad

4) Daily Consumption – Potatoes

Variable name: FVCnDPOT

Based on: FVCn_4A, FVCn_4B, FVCn_4C, FVCn_4D, FVCn_4E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding French fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDPOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_4A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_4E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_4B	FVCn_4A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_4C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_4D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_4E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_4A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_4A = 5	Never eats potatoes

5) Daily Consumption – Carrots

Variable name: FVCnDCAR

Based on: FVCn_5A, FVCn_5B, FVCn_5C, FVCn_5D, FVCn_5E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDCAR	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_5A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_5E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FV_N5B	FVCn_5A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCn_5C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCn_5D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCn_5E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_5A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCn_5A = 5	Never eats carrots

6) Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables

Variable name: FVCnDVEG

Based on: FVCn_6A, FVCn_6B, FVCn_6C, FVCn_6D, FVCn_6E

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in 'servings' rather than 'times' so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDVEG	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCn_6A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCn_6E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCn_6B	FVCn_6A = 1	Number of servings/day
FVCn_6C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "servings per week")
FVCn_6D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 3	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")
FVCn_6E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCn_6A = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")
0	FVCn_6A = 5	Never eats other vegetables

7) Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCnDTOT

Based on: FVCnDJUI, FVCnDFRU, FVCnDSAL, FVCnDPOT, FVCnDCAR, FVCnDVEG

Description: This variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnDTOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	FVCnDJUI = NS or FVCnDFRU = NS or FVCnDSAL = NS or FVCnDPOT = NS or FVCnDCAR = NS or FVCnDVEG = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
FVCnDJUI + FVCnDFRU + FVCnDSAL + FVCnDPOT + FVCnDCAR + FVCnDVEG (min : 0.0; max : 120.0)	(0 <= FVCnDJUI <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDFRU <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDSAL <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDPOT <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDCAR <= 20) and (0 <= FVCnDVEG <= 20)	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables

8) Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCnGTOT

Based on: FVCnDTOT

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on the total number of times per day he/she eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCnGTOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	FVCnDTOT = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	FVCnDTOT < 5	Eats fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.
2	(5 <= FVCnDTOT <= 10)	Eats fruits and vegetables between 5 and 10 times per day
3	FVCnDTOT > 10	Eats fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day

Physical Activities (6 DVs)

1) Daily Energy Expenditure

Variable name: PACnDEE

Based on: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2I, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2M, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_2Z, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3I, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3M, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W, PACn_3X, PACn_3Z

Description: This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

Note: Energy Expenditure is calculated using the frequency and duration per session of the physical activity as well as the MET value of the activity. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. For example, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

$$EE \text{ (Energy Expenditure for each activity)} = (N \times D \times \text{METvalue}) / 365$$

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). The CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities. Therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities.

Internet site: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: www.cflri.ca

The MET values for the CCHS questions are:

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACnDEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACnDEEB	GARDENING OR YARD WORK	3
PACnDEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACnDEED	BICYCLING	4
PACnDEEE	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACnDEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACnDEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACnDEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACnDEEI	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING	5
PACnDEEJ	JOGGING OR RUNNING*	9.5
PACnDEEK	GOLFING	4
PACnDEEL	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS	4
PACnDEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING	4
PACnDEEN	BOWLING	2

PACnDEEO	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL	3
PACnDEEP	TENNIS	4
PACnDEEQ	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
PACnDEER	FISHING	3
PACnDEES	VOLLEYBALL	5
PACnDEET	BASKETBALL	6
PACnDEEZ	SOCCER	5
PACnDEEU	OTHER (U)*	4
PACnDEEW	OTHER (W)*	4
PACnDEEX	OTHER (X)*	4

* Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category. Therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other **Activities**", the MET value used is the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Here, the average value of jogging and running is replaced by the value for jogging only. Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

Calculate EE values for each activity

WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

Value of PACnDEEA	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3A = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

GARDENING OR YARD WORK:

Value of PACnDEEB	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3B = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

SWIMMING:

Value of PACnDEEC	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3C = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3C = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3C = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*

$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3C} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3C} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3C} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BICYCLING:

Value of PACnDEED	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3D} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3D} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3D} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3D} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3D} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3D} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE:

Value of PACnDEEE	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3E} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3E} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3E} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3E} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3E} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3E} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

HOME EXERCISES:

Value of PACnDEEF	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3F} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3F} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3F} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3F} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3F} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3F} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

ICE HOCKEY:

Value of PACnDEEG	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3G} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3G} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3G} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3G} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3G} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3G} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

ICE SKATING:

Value of PACnDEEH	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3H = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3H = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3H = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING:

Value of PACnDEEI	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3I = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3I = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3I = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

JOGGING OR RUNNING:

Value of PACnDEEJ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3J = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3J = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	PACn_3J = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

GOLFING:

Value of PACnDEEK	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3K = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3K = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3K = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS:

Value of PACnDEEL	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3L = NA	Did not participate in activity

0	(PACn_3L = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING:

Value of PACnDEEM	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3M = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3M = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2M} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2M} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2M} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2M} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BOWLING:

Value of PACnDEEN	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3N = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3N = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	PACn_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL:

Value of PACnDEEO	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3O = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3O = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

TENNIS:

Value of PACnDEEP	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3P = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3P = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACn_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

WEIGHT-TRAINING:

Value of PACnDEEQ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3Q = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3Q = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

FISHING:

Value of PACnDEER	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3R = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3R = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACn_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

VOLLEYBALL:

Value of PACnDEES	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3S = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3S = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACn_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

BASKETBALL:

Value of PACnDEET	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACn_3T = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACn_3T = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACn_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*

$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3T} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
--	-----------------------	----------------------------

SOCCER (Z):

Value of PACnDEEZ	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3Z} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3Z} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2Z} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3Z} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Z} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3Z} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Z} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3Z} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2Z} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3Z} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (U):

Value of PACnDEEU	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3U} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3U} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3U} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3U} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3U} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3U} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (W):

Value of PACnDEEW	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3W} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3W} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3W} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3W} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3W} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3W} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

OTHER (X):

Value of PACnDEEX	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACn_3X} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACn_3X} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3X} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3X} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3X} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACn_3X} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with NPHS:

(13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour, 60 minutes or 1 hour)

Beginning in CCHS cycle 2.1, the list of activities (PACn_1n) changed slightly from previous CCHS cycles: The activity "Soccer" was asked explicitly in Cycle 2.1. For Cycle 1.1, this activity was part of the "Other" activities.

For NPHS, the list of activities has changed slightly since Cycle 1: "Skating" was changed to "Ice-skating" starting in Cycle 2. "In-line skating or roller-blading" was added starting in Cycle 3. "Yoga or tai-chi" was dropped after Cycle 1 and "Basketball" was added. "Cross-country skiing" was on the list for Cycles 1 and 2 only. "Soccer" is not asked on NPHS.

TOTAL:

Value of PACnDEE	Condition(s)	Description
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	PACn_1V = 1	No physical activity
PACnDEEA + PACnDEEB + PACnDEEC + PACnDEED + PACnDEEE + PACnDEEF + PACnDEEG + PACnDEEH + PACnDEEI + PACnDEEJ + PACnDEEK + PACnDEEL + PACnDEEM + PACnDEEN + PACnDEEO + PACnDEEP + PACnDEEQ + PACnDEER + PACnDEES + PACnDEET + PACnDEEZ + PACnDEEU + PACnDEEW + PACnDEEX (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 99.5)	(0 <= PACnDEEA < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEB < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEC < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEED < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEE < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEF < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEG < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEH < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEI < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEJ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEK < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEL < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEM < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEN < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEO < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEP < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEQ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEER < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEES < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEET < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEZ < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEU < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEW < NA) and (0 <= PACnDEEX < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)

2) Participant In Leisure Physical Activity

Variable name: PACnFLEI

Based on: PACn_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Value of PACnFLEI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	PACn_1V = 1	Does not participate in leisure physical activity
1	PACn_1V = 2	Participates in leisure physical activity

3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACnDFM

Based on: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2I, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2M, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2Z, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3I, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3M, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3Z, PACn_3U, PACn_3W, PACn_3X

Description: This variable measures the total number of times per month that respondents took part in a physical activity(ies) lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note 2: The survey questions refer to "the past three months". This variable calculates a one-month average by dividing the total reported frequency by three.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Temporary reformat

Condition(s)	Action
If (PACn_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2A = 0 If (PACn_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2B = 0 If (PACn_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2C = 0 If (PACn_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2D = 0 If (PACn_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2E = 0 If (PACn_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2F = 0 If (PACn_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2G = 0 If (PACn_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2H = 0 If (PACn_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2I = 0 If (PACn_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2J = 0 If (PACn_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2K = 0 If (PACn_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2L = 0 If (PACn_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2M = 0 If (PACn_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2N = 0 If (PACn_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2O = 0 If (PACn_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2P = 0 If (PACn_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2Q = 0	Set all values for PACn_2n (number of times/3months respondents did physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3n is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

If (PACn_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2R = 0 If (PACn_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2S = 0 If (PACn_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2T = 0 If (PACn_3Z = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2Z = 0 If (PACn_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2U = 0 If (PACn_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2W = 0 If (PACn_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACnT2X = 0	
--	--

Value of PACnDFM	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview
0	PACn_1V=1	No physical activity
999 (NS)	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$\frac{(\text{PACnT2A} + \text{PACnT2B} + \text{PACnT2C} + \text{PACnT2D} + \text{PACnT2E} + \text{PACnT2F} + \text{PACnT2G} + \text{PACnT2H} + \text{PACnT2I} + \text{PACnT2J} + \text{PACnT2K} + \text{PACnT2L} + \text{PACnT2M} + \text{PACnT2N} + \text{PACnT2O} + \text{PACnT2P} + \text{PACnT2Q} + \text{PACnT2R} + \text{PACnT2S} + \text{PACnT2T} + \text{PACnT2Z} + \text{PACnT2U} + \text{PACnT2W} + \text{PACnT2X})}{3}$ <p>Rounded to nearest integer</p> <p>(min: 0; max: 995)</p>	$(0 \leq \text{PACnT2A} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2B} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2C} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2D} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2E} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2F} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2G} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2H} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2I} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2J} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2K} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2L} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2M} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2N} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2O} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2P} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2Q} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2R} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2S} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2T} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2Z} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2U} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2W} < \text{NA}) \text{ and } (0 \leq \text{PACnT2X} < \text{NA})$	Monthly frequency of all physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACnDFR

Based on: PACnDFM

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their pattern, or regularity of physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). The values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACnDFR	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACnDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(12 ≤ PACnDFM < NA)	Regular practice of activities
2	(4 ≤ PACnDFM < 12)	Occasional practice of activities
3	PACnDFM < 4	Infrequent practice of activities

5) Participant In Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACnFD

Based on: PACnDFM

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Note: This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). Values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACnFD	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACnDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(30 ≤ PACnDFM < NA)	Participates in daily physical activity
2	PACnDFM < 30	Does not participate in daily physical activity

6) Physical Activity Index

Variable name: PACnDPAI

Based on: PACnDEE

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as being "active", "moderate", or "inactive" based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACnDEE.

Note: The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

Internet site: Campbell Survey on *Well-Being in Canada*: www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html

Value of PACnDPAI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACnDEE = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(3 ≤ PACnDEE < NA)	Active
2	(1.5 ≤ PACnDEE < 3.0)	Moderate
3	(0 ≤ PACnDEE < 1.5)	Inactive

Sedentary Activities (1 DV)

Temporary reformats:

Condition(s)	Description
If SACn_1 = 1 then SACnT1 = 0 If SACn_1 = 2 then SACnT1 = 0.5 If SACn_1 = 3 then SACnT1 = 1.5 If SACn_1 = 4 then SACnT1 = 4 If SACn_1 = 5 then SACnT1 = 8 If SACn_1 = 6 then SACnT1 = 12.5 If SACn_1 = 7 then SACnT1 = 17.5 If SACn_1 = 8 then SACnT1 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_2 = 1 then SACnT2 = 0 If SACn_2 = 2 then SACnT2 = 0.5 If SACn_2 = 3 then SACnT2 = 1.5 If SACn_2 = 4 then SACnT2 = 4 If SACn_2 = 5 then SACnT2 = 8 If SACn_2 = 6 then SACnT2 = 12.5 If SACn_2 = 7 then SACnT2 = 17.5 If SACn_2 = 8 then SACnT2 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_3 = 1 then SACnT3 = 0 If SACn_3 = 2 then SACnT3 = 0.5 If SACn_3 = 3 then SACnT3 = 1.5 If SACn_3 = 4 then SACnT3 = 4 If SACn_3 = 5 then SACnT3 = 8 If SACn_3 = 6 then SACnT3 = 12.5 If SACn_3 = 7 then SACnT3 = 17.5 If SACn_3 = 8 then SACnT3 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACn_4 = 1 then SACnT4 = 0 If SACn_4 = 2 then SACnT4 = 0.5 If SACn_4 = 3 then SACnT4 = 1.5 If SACn_4 = 4 then SACnT4 = 4 If SACn_4 = 5 then SACnT4 = 8 If SACn_4 = 6 then SACnT4 = 12.5 If SACn_4 = 7 then SACnT4 = 17.5 If SACn_4 = 8 then SACnT4 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges

1) Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities

Variable name: SACnDTOT

Based on: SACn_1, SACn_2, SACn_3, SACn_4

Description: This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in past 3 months doing the following sedentary activities: computer, computer games and Internet, video games, television or videos and reading. For all activities, time spent at school or work is excluded.

Temporary variable:

Value of SAC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SACnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SACnT1 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT2 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT3 = DK, R, NS) or (SACnT4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SACnT1+SACnT2+SACnT3+SACnT4	(0 <= SACnT1 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT2 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where the respondent is aged < 20
SACnT1+SACnT3+SACnT4	(0 <= SACnT1 <= 20) and SACnT2 = NA and (0 <= SACnT3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACnT4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where respondent is aged >=20

Use total from SAC to assign value to SACnDTOT:

Value of SACnDTOT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SAC = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SAC = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(0 <= SAC < 5)	Less than 5 hours
2	(5 <= SAC < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours
3	(10 <= SAC < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours
4	(15 <= SAC < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours
5	(20 <= SAC < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours
6	(25 <= SAC < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours
7	(30 <= SAC < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours
8	(35 <= SAC < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours
9	(40 <= SAC < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours
10	(45 <= SAC < NA)	More than 45 hours

Use of Protective Equipment (3 DVs)

1) Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating

Variable name: UPEnFILS

Based on: UPEn_02A, UPEn_02B, UPEn_02C, PACn_1I

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when in-line skating.

Note: Respondents that does not in-line skate were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEnFILS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	PACn_1I = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_02A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_02B = 1, 2) and (UPEn_02C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_02A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_02B = 3, 4) or (UPEn_02C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_02A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_02B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding

Variable name: UPEnFSNB

Based on: UPEn_05A, UPEn_05B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time when snowboarding.

Note: Respondents that have not snowboarded in past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEnFSNB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	(UPEn_03A = 1) or (UPEn_03B = 1, 4)	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_05A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_05B = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_05A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_05B = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_05A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_05B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding

Variable name: UPEnFSKB

Based on: UPEn_06A, UPEn_06B, UPEn_06C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents aged 12 to 19 years old wear a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when skateboarding.

Note: Respondents less than 12 years old or more than 19 years old and respondents that have not skateboarded in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEnFSKB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 12 or DHHn_AGE > 19 or UPEn_06 = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEn_06A = 1, 2) and (UPEn_06B = 1, 2) and (UPEn_06C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEn_06A = 3, 4) or (UPEn_06B = 3, 4) or (UPEn_06C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEn_06A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_06B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEn_06C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Injuries (4 DVs)

1) Type of Injury by Body Site

Variable name: INJnDTBS

Based on: INJn_05, INJn_06, INJn_07

Description: This variable categorizes injury type by body site.

Note (1): This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question INJn_05 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions INJn_06 and INJn_07 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).


Note (2): Note that the answer category « hand-wrist » is, since Cycle 2.1, divided in two separate categories (INJn_06=7 and INJn_07=8). These ones have to be merged in order to compare the cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

Note (3): Respondents who did not suffer injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Coding Structure

	Multiple Injuries	Fractures	Burn, scald	Dislocation	Sprain, strain	Cut, bite, puncture	Scrape, bruise	Concussion, brain injury	Poisoning	Injury to internal organs	Other
Multiple sites	101	201	301	401	501	601	701				1101
Eyes	102		302			602	702				1102
Head (excl. eyes)	103	203	303	403	503	603	703	800*			1103
Neck	104	204	304	404	504	604	704				1104
Shoulder, upper arm	105	205	305	405	505	605	705				1105
Elbow, lower arm	106	206	306	406	506	606	706				1106
Wrist	117	217	317	417	517	617	717				1117
Hand	118	218	318	418	518	618	718				1118
Hip	108	208	308	408	508	608	708				1108
Thigh	109	209	309		509	609	709				1109
Knee, lower leg	110	210	310	410	510	610	710				1110
Ankle, foot	111	211	311	411	511	611	711				1111
Upper back / spine	112	212	312	412	512	612	712				1112
Lower back / spine	113	213	313	413	513	613	713				1113
Chest (excl. back / spine)	114	214	314	414	514	614	714			1014	1114
Abdomen, pelvis	115	215	315	415	515	615	715			1015	1115

(excl. back / spine)											
Other									900*	1016	

 - Combinations that are assigned NA. (Blank boxes are combinations that cannot arise from the application)

Value of INJnDTBS	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	INJn_01=2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(INJn_05=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_06=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_07=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
9999 (NS)	[(INJn_05=2, 4, 5) and INJn_06=2] or [INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=10]	Impossible combination (Fractures – Eyes Dislocation – Eyes Sprain or strain – Eyes Dislocation – Thigh)
101	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=1	Multiple injuries – Multiple sites
102	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=2	Multiple injuries – Eyes
103	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=3	Multiple injuries – Head (excl. eyes)
104	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=4	Multiple injuries – Neck
105	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=5	Multiple injuries – Shoulder, upper arm
106	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=6	Multiple injuries – Elbow, lower arm
117	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=7	Multiple injuries – Wrist
118	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=8	Multiple injuries – Hand
108	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=9	Multiple injuries – Hip
109	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=10	Multiple injuries – Thigh
110	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=11	Multiple injuries – Knee, lower leg
111	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=12	Multiple injuries – Ankle, foot
112	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=13	Multiple injuries – Upper back or upper spine
113	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=14	Multiple injuries – Lower back or lower spine
114	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=15	Multiple injuries – Chest (excl. back and spine)
115	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=16	Multiple injuries – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
201	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=1	Fractures – Multiple sites

203	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=3	Fractures – Head (excl. eyes)
204	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=4	Fractures – Neck
205	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=5	Fractures – Shoulder, upper arm
206	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=6	Fractures – Elbow, lower arm
217	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=7	Fractures – Wrist
218	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=8	Fractures – Hand
208	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=9	Fractures – Hip
209	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=10	Fractures – Thigh
210	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=11	Fractures – Knee, lower leg
211	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=12	Fractures – Ankle, foot
212	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=13	Fractures – Upper back or upper spine
213	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=14	Fractures – Lower back or lower spine
214	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=15	Fractures – Chest (excl. back and spine)
215	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=16	Fractures – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
301	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=1	Burn or scald – Multiple sites
302	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=2	Burn or scald – Eyes
303	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=3	Burn or scald – Head (excl. eyes)
304	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=4	Burn or scald – Neck
305	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=5	Burn or scald – Shoulder, upper arm
306	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=6	Burn or scald – Elbow, lower arm
317	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=7	Burn or scald – Wrist
318	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=8	Burn or scald – Hand
308	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=9	Burn or scald – Hip
309	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=10	Burn or scald – Thigh
310	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=11	Burn or scald – Knee, lower leg
311	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=12	Burn or scald – Ankle, foot

312	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=13	Burn or scald – Upper back or upper spine
313	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=14	Burn or scald – Lower back or lower spine
314	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=15	Burn or scald – Chest (excl. back and spine)
315	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=16	Burn or scald – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
401	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=1	Dislocation – Multiple sites
403	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=3	Dislocation – Head (excl. eyes)
404	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=4	Dislocation – Neck
405	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=5	Dislocation – Shoulder, upper arm
406	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=6	Dislocation – Elbow, lower arm
417	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=7	Dislocation – Wrist
418	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=8	Dislocation – Hand
408	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=9	Dislocation – Hip
410	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=11	Dislocation – Knee, lower leg
411	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=12	Dislocation – Ankle, foot
412	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=13	Dislocation – Upper back or upper spine
413	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=14	Dislocation – Lower back or lower spine
414	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=15	Dislocation – Chest (excl. back and spine)
415	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=16	Dislocation – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
501	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=1	Sprain or strain – Multiple sites
503	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=3	Sprain or strain – Head (excl. eyes)
504	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=4	Sprain or strain – Neck
505	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=5	Sprain or strain – Shoulder, upper arm
506	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=6	Sprain or strain – Elbow, lower arm
517	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=7	Sprain or strain – Wrist
518	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=8	Sprain or strain – Hand
508	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=9	Sprain or strain – Hip

509	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=10	Sprain or strain – Thigh
510	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=11	Sprain or strain – Knee, lower leg
511	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=12	Sprain or strain – Ankle, foot
512	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=13	Sprain or strain – Upper back or upper spine
513	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=14	Sprain or strain – Lower back or lower spine
514	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=15	Sprain or strain – Chest (excl. back and spine)
515	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=16	Sprain or strain – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
601	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=1	Cut, puncture, bite – Multiple sites
602	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=2	Cut, puncture, bite – Eyes
603	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=3	Cut, puncture, bite – Head (excl. eyes)
604	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=4	Cut, puncture, bite – Neck
605	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=5	Cut, puncture, bite – Shoulder, upper arm
606	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=6	Cut, puncture, bite – Elbow, lower arm
617	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=7	Cut, puncture, bite – Wrist
618	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=8	Cut, puncture, bite – Hand
608	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=9	Cut, puncture, bite – Hip
609	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=10	Cut, puncture, bite – Thigh
610	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=11	Cut, puncture, bite – Knee, lower leg
611	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=12	Cut, puncture, bite – Ankle, foot
612	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=13	Cut, puncture, bite – Upper back or upper spine
613	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=14	Cut, puncture, bite – Lower back or lower spine
614	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=15	Cut, puncture, bite – Chest (excl. back and spine)
615	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=16	Cut, puncture, bite – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
701	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=1	Scrape, bruise – Multiple sites
702	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=2	Scrape, bruise – Eyes
703	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=3	Scrape, bruise – Head (excl. eyes)

704	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=4	Scrape, bruise – Neck
705	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=5	Scrape, bruise – Shoulder, upper arm
706	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=6	Scrape, bruise – Elbow, lower arm
717	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=7	Scrape, bruise – Wrist
718	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=8	Scrape, bruise – Hand
708	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=9	Scrape, bruise – Hip
709	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=10	Scrape, bruise – Thigh
710	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=11	Scrape, bruise – Knee, lower leg
711	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=12	Scrape, bruise – Ankle, foot
712	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=13	Scrape, bruise – Upper back or upper spine
713	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=14	Scrape, bruise – Lower back or lower spine
714	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=15	Scrape, bruise – Chest (excl. back and spine)
715	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=16	Scrape, bruise – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
800	INJn_05=8	Concussion, brain injury – Head (excl. eyes)
900	INJn_05=9	Poisoning – Systemic effect
1014	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=1	Injury to internal organs – Chest (within rib cage)
1015	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=2	Injury to internal organs – Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=3	Injury to internal organs – Other site
1101	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=1	Other injury – Multiple sites
1102	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=2	Other injury – Eyes
1103	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=3	Other injury – Head (excluding eyes)
1104	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=4	Other injury – Neck
1105	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=5	Other injury – Shoulder, upper arm
1106	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=6	Other injury – Elbow, lower arm
1117	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=7	Other injury – Wrist
1118	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=8	Other injury – Hand

1108	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=9	Other injury – Hip
1109	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=10	Other injury – Thigh
1110	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=11	Other injury – Knee, lower leg
1111	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=12	Other injury – Ankle, foot
1112	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=13	Other injury – Upper back or upper spine
1113	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=14	Other injury – Lower back or lower spine
1114	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=15	Other injury – Chest (excluding back and spine)
1115	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=16	Other injury – Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)

2) Cause of Injury

Variable name: INJnDCAU

Based on: INJn_10, INJn_12

Description: This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

Note: Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of INJnDCAU	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	INJn_01= 2	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INJn_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJn_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INJn_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJn_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJn_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJn_12=3	Accidentally struck or crushed
5	INJn_12=4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJn_12=5	Smoke, fire, flames
7	INJn_12=6	Accidental contact – hot object, liquid or gas
8	INJn_12=7	Extreme weather or natural disaster
9	INJn_12=8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
10	INJn_12=9	Physical assault
11	INJn_12=10	Other

3) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence

Variable name: INJnDCBP

Based on: INJn_08, INJnDCAU

Description: This variable categorizes cause of injury by its place of occurrence.

Note (1): This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in the derived variable INJnDCAU (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question INJn_08 (place of occurrence). The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, and ski-lifts.

Note (2): Note that since Cycle 2.1, two changes have been made to the answer categories on place of occurrence of the injury (INJn_08). The categories « Sports or athletics area » and « Other-Specify » each have been divided in two separate categories (respectively INJn_08=4 and INJn_08=11 and INJn_08=12). These ones have been merged to compare Cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

Note (3): Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Coding Structure

	Home	Residential institution	School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	Sports or athletics area of school, college, university	Other sports or athletics area (excluding school sports areas)	Other institution	Street, highway, sidewalk	Commercial area	Industrial or construction area	Farm	Country-side, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.	Other
Fall (excluding transport)	100	110	120	141	142	130	150	160	170	180	191	192
Transportation	200	210	220	241	242	230	250	260	270	280	291	292
Bump, push, bite	300	310	320	341	342	330	350	360	370	380	391	392
Struck, crush (object)	400	410	420	441	442	430	450	460	470	480	491	492
Contact – sharp object	500	510	520	541	542	530	550	560	570	580	591	592
Smoke, fire, flames	600	610	620	641	642	630	650	660	670	680	691	692
Contact – hot object, liquid, gas	700	710	720	741	742	730	750	760	770	780	791	792
Weather, natural disaster	800	810	820	841	842	830	850	860	870	880	891	892
Overexertion, strenuous move	900	910	920	941	942	930	950	960	970	980	991	992
Assault	1000	1010	1020	1041	1042	1030	1050	1060	1070	1080	1091	1092
Other	1100	1110	1120	1141	1142	1130	1150	1160	1170	1180	1191	1192

Value of INJnDCBP	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	INJn_01 = 2	Population exclusion
9999 (NS)	(INJn_08 = DK, R, NS) or INJnDCAU=NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
100	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=1	Fall - Home
110	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=2	Fall - Residential institution
120	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=3	Fall - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
141	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=4	Fall – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
142	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=5	Fall – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
130	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=6	Fall - Other institution
150	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=7	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk
160	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=8	Fall - Commercial area
170	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=9	Fall - Industrial, construction area
180	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=10	Fall - Farm
191	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=11	Fall – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
192	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=12	Fall - Other place
200	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=1	Transportation - Home
210	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=2	Transportation - Residential institution
220	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=3	Transportation - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
241	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=4	Transportation – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
242	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=5	Transportation – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
230	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=6	Transportation - Other institution
250	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=7	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
260	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=8	Transportation - Commercial area
270	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=9	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
280	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=10	Transportation - Farm

291	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=11	Transportation – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
292	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=12	Transportation - Other place
300	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=1	Bump, push, bite - Home
310	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=2	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
320	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=3	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
341	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=4	Bump, push, bite – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
342	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=5	Bump, push, bite – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
330	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=6	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
350	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=7	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
360	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=8	Bump, push, bite - Commercial area
370	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=9	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
380	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=10	Bump, push, bite - Farm
391	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=11	Bump, push, bite – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
392	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=12	Bump, push, bite - Other place
400	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=1	Struck, crush (object) - Home
410	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=2	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
420	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=3	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
441	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=4	Struck, crush (object) – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
442	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=5	Struck, crush (object) – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
430	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=6	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
450	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=7	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
460	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=8	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area

470	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=9	Struck, crush (object) - Industrial, construction area
480	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=10	Struck, crush (object) - Farm
491	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=11	Struck, crush (object) – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
492	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=12	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
500	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=1	Contact, sharp object - Home
510	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=2	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
520	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=3	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
541	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=4	Contact, sharp object – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
542	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=5	Contact, sharp object – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
530	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=6	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
550	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=7	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
560	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=8	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
570	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=9	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
580	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=10	Contact, sharp object - Farm
591	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=11	Contact, sharp object – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
592	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=12	Contact, sharp object - Other place
600	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=1	Smoke, fire, flames - Home
610	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=2	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
620	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=3	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
641	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=4	Smoke, fire, flames – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
642	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=5	Smoke, fire, flames – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
630	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=6	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution

650	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=7	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
660	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=8	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area
670	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=9	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial, construction area
680	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=10	Smoke, fire, flames - Farm
691	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=11	Smoke, fire, flames – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
692	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=12	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
700	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=1	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Home
710	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=2	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Residential institution
720	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=3	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
741	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=4	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
742	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=5	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
730	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=6	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other institution
750	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=7	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
760	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=8	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Commercial area
770	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=9	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Industrial, construction area
780	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=10	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Farm
791	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=11	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
792	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=12	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other place
800	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=1	Weather, natural disaster - Home
810	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=2	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
820	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=3	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
841	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=4	Weather, natural disaster – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university

842	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=5	Weather, natural disaster – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
830	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=6	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution
850	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=7	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
860	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=8	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
870	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=9	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
880	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=10	Weather, natural disaster - Farm
891	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=11	Weather, natural disaster – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
892	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=12	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
900	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=1	Overextension, strenuous move - Home
910	INJnDCAU= and INJn_08=2	Overextension, strenuous move - Residential institution
920	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=3	Overextension, strenuous move - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
941	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=4	Overextension, strenuous move – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
942	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=5	Overextension, strenuous move – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
930	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=6	Overextension, strenuous move - Other institution
950	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=7	Overextension, strenuous move - Street, highway, sidewalk
960	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=8	Overextension, strenuous move - Commercial area
970	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=9	Overextension, strenuous move - Industrial, construction area
980	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=10	Overextension, strenuous move - Farm
991	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=11	Overextension, strenuous move – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
992	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=12	Overextension, strenuous move - Other place
1000	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=1	Assault – Home
1010	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=2	Assault - Residential institution
1020	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=3	Assault - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)

1041	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=4	Assault – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1042	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=5	Assault – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1030	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=6	Assault - Other institution
1050	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=7	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk
1060	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=8	Assault - Commercial area
1070	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=9	Assault - Industrial, construction area
1080	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=10	Assault – Farm
1091	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=11	Assault – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1092	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=12	Assault - Other place
1100	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=1	Other – Home
1110	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=2	Other - Residential institution
1120	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=3	Other - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1141	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=4	Other – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1142	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=5	Other – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1130	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=6	Other - Other institution
1150	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=7	Other - Street, highway, sidewalk
1160	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=8	Other - Commercial area
1170	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=9	Other - Industrial, construction area
1180	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=10	Other – Farm
1191	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=11	Other – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1192	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=12	Other - Other place

4) Injury Status

Variable name: INJnDSTT

Based on: INJn_01, INJn_16

Description: This variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Value of INJnDSTT	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INJn_01=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_16=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	INJn_01=2 and INJn_16=2	No injuries
1	INJn_01=1 and INJn_16=2	Activity-limiting injury only
2	INJn_01=2 and INJn_16=1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only
3	INJn_01=1 and INJn_16=1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries

Health Utility Index (9 DVs)

1) Vision Trouble (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDVIS

Based on: HUIIn_01, HUIIn_02, HUIIn_03, HUIIn_04, HUIIn_05

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Value of HUIInDVIS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No visual problems
2	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2)	Problems seeing distance – not corrected

4	(HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected
6	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 2 and HUIIn_04 = 6 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No sight at all
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Hearing Problems (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDHER

Based on: HUIIn_06, HUIIn_07, HUIIn_07A, HUIIn_08, HUIIn_09

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Value of HUIInDHER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_06 = 1 and HUIIn_07 = 6 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6	No hearing problems
2	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group - corrected

3	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2)	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
4	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group – not corrected
5	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1	Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected
6	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 2 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6)	Cannot hear
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Speech Trouble (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDSPE

Based on: HUIIn_10, HUIIn_11, HUIIn_12, HUIIn_13

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

Value of HUIInDSPE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_10 = 1 and HUIIn_11 = 6 and HUIIn_12 = 6 and HUIIn_13 = 6	No speech problems

2	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6	Partially understood by strangers
3	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1	Partially understood by friends
4	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1)	Not understood by strangers
5	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2)	Not understood by friends
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_010 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_012 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_013 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Mobility Trouble (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDMOB

Based on: HUIIn_14, HUIIn_15, HUIIn_16, HUIIn_17, HUIIn_18

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUIInDMOB	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_14 = 1 and HUIIn_15 = 6 and HUIIn_16 = 6 and HUIIn_17 = 6 and HUIIn_18 = 6	No mobility problems
2	HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 2 and HUIIn_17 = 2 and HUIIn_18 = 2	Problem – no aid required

3	HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 2	Problem – requires mechanical support
4	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 2 and HUIn_18 = 1)	Problem – requires wheelchair
5	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 2) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 2)	Problem – requires help from people
6	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 2 and HUIn_16 = 6 and HUIn_17 = 6 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 2 and HUIn_16 = 6 and HUIn_17 = 6 and HUIn_18 = 2)	Cannot walk

99 (NS)	(HUIIn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
---------	--	---

5) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDDEX

Based on: HUIIn_21, HUIIn_22, HUIIn_23, HUIIn_24

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUIInDDEX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_21 = 1 and HUIIn_22 = 6 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 6	No dexterity problems
2	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 2	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 1	Dexterity problem – require special equipment
4	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with some tasks

5	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 2) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with most tasks
6	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with all tasks
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) Emotional Problems (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDEMO

Based on: HUIIn_25

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of emotional problems.

Value of HUIInDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life
2	HUIIn_25 = 2	Somewhat happy
3	HUIIn_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy
4	HUIIn_25 = 4	Very unhappy
5	HUIIn_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_25 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Cognition (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDCOG

Based on: HUIIn_26, HUIIn_27

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of cognitive problems.

Value of HUIInDCOG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 1	No cognitive problems
2	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 3)	A little difficulty thinking
3	HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful
4	(HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful / a little difficulty thinking
5	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 1) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 3) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 4)	Very forgetful / great deal of difficulty thinking

6	(HUIIn_26 = 1 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 2 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 3 and HUIIn_27 = 5) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 1) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 2) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 3) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 4) or (HUIIn_26 = 4 and HUIIn_27 = 5)	Unable to remember and / or to think
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_26 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)

Variable name: HUIInDPAD

Based on: HUIIn_28, HUIIn_30

Description: This variable classifies the respondents based on their activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Value of HUIInDPAD	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_28 = 1 and HUIIn_30 = 6	No pain or discomfort
2	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity
3	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities
4	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 3	Pain prevents some activities
5	HUIIn_28 = 2 and HUIIn_30 = 4	Pain prevents most activities
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

9) Health Utility Index

Variable name: HUIInDHSI

Based on: HUIInDVIS, HUIInDHER, HUIInDSPE, HUIInDMOB, HUIInDDEX, HUIInDEMO, HUIInDCOG, HUIInDPAD

Description: The Health Status Index or Health Utility INDEX (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -0.360 and 1. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed societal preferences, since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 (Mark 3) was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and is derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/ Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.
- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Higher scale indicates better health index

Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

Work Stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate the respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek and Theorell (1990), reflects a respondent's perceptions of various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

References: For more information, please see:

- 1) Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.
- 2) Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If WSTn_401 <= 5 then WSTnT401 = (WSTn_401 - 1) If WSTn_402 <= 5 then WSTnT402 = (WSTn_402 - 1) If WSTn_403 <= 5 then WSTnT403 = (WSTn_403 - 1) If WSTn_404 <= 5 then WSTnT404 = (WSTn_404 - 1) If WSTn_405 <= 5 then WSTnT405 = (WSTn_405 - 1) If WSTn_406 <= 5 then WSTnT406 = (WSTn_406 - 1) If WSTn_407 <= 5 then WSTnT407 = (WSTn_407 - 1) If WSTn_408 <= 5 then WSTnT408 = (WSTn_408 - 1) If WSTn_409 <= 5 then WSTnT409 = (WSTn_409 - 1) If WSTn_410 <= 5 then WSTnT410 = (WSTn_410 - 1) If WSTn_411 <= 5 then WSTnT411 = (WSTn_411 - 1) If WSTn_412 <= 5 then WSTnT412 = (WSTn_412 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions WSTn_401 to WSTn_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4
If WSTnT404 <= 4 then WSTnT404 = (4 - WSTnT404) If WSTnT405 <= 4 then WSTnT405 = (4 - WSTnT405) If WSTnT408 <= 4 then WSTnT408 = (4 - WSTnT408) If WSTnT410 <= 4 then WSTnT410 = (4 - WSTnT410)	Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTnT404, WSTnT405, WSTnT408, WSTnT410

1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion

Variable name: WSTnDSKI

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_402, WSTn_404

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDSKI	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT404 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT401 + WSTnT402 + WSTnT404 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ WSTnT401 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT402 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT404 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the skill discretion scale

2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

Variable name: WSTnDAUT

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_403, WSTn_409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say of what happens on their job.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDAUT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT403 + WSTnT409 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 ≤ WSTnT403 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT409 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the decision authority scale

3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

Variable name: WSTnDPSY

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_405, WSTn_406

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDPSY	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT406 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT405 + WSTnT406 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 ≤ WSTnT405 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT406 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the psychological demand scale

4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

Variable name: WSTnDJIN

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_407

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDJIN	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTnT407 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT407 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(0 ≤ WSTnT407 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the job insecurity scale

5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

Variable name: WSTnDPHY

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_408

Description: This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDPHY	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTnT408 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT408 (min: 0; max: 4)	(0 ≤ WSTnT408 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the physical exertion scale

6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

Variable name: WSTnDSOC

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_410, WSTn_411, WSTn_412

Description: This variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTnT410 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT411 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT412 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTnT410 + WSTnT411 + WSTnT412 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 ≤ WSTnT410 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT411 ≤ 4) and (0 ≤ WSTnT412 ≤ 4)	Score obtained on the social support scale

7) Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain

Variable name: WSTnDJST

Based on: WSTn_401, WSTn_402, WSTn_403, WSTn_404, WSTn_405, WSTn_406, WSTn_409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

Note (1): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTnDJST	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	WSTnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9.96 (NA)	WSTnT401 = NA	Population exclusions
9.99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9.99 (NS)	(WSTnT401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT404 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT406 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTnT409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$\frac{\{[(\text{WSTnT405} + 1) + (\text{WSTnT406} + 1)] / 2\} + \{[(\text{WSTnT401} + 1) + (\text{WSTnT402} + 1) + (\text{WSTnT404} + 1) + (\text{WSTnT403} + 1) + (\text{WSTnT409} + 1)] / 5\}}{5}$ (min: 0.20; max: 5.00)	(WSTnT401 <= 4) and (WSTnT402 <= 4) and (WSTnT403 <= 4) and (WSTnT404 <= 4) and (WSTnT405 <= 4) and (WSTnT406 <= 4) and (WSTnT409 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job stress scale
---	---	--

Self-esteem (1 DV)

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SFEn_501 <= 5 then SFET501 = (5 - SFEn_501) If SFEn_502 <= 5 then SFET502 = (5 - SFEn_502) If SFEn_503 <= 5 then SFET503 = (5 - SFEn_503) If SFEn_504 <= 5 then SFET504 = (5 - SFEn_504) If SFEn_505 <= 5 then SFET505 = (5 - SFEn_505)	Invert and rescale the answers for questions SFEn_501 to SFEn_505 from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0
If SFEn_506 <= 5 then SFET506 = (SFEn_506 - 1)	Rescale the answers for question SFEn_506

1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale

Variable name: SFEnDE1

Based on: SFEn_501, SFEn_502, SFEn_503, SFEn_504, SFEn_505, SFEn_506

Description: This variable assesses the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself.

Note (1): Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978).

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

References: Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, appendix A, 1979, pp. 291-295.

Value of SFEnDE1	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SFET501 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET502 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET503 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET504 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET505 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET506 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SFET501 + SFET502 + SFET503 + SFET504 + SFET505 + SFET506 (min: 0; max: 24)	(0 <= SFET501 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET502 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET503 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET504 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET505 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET506 <= 4)	Score obtained on the self-esteem scale

Smoking (3 DVs)

1) Type of Smoker

Variable name: SMKnDSTY

Based on: SMKn_01A, SMKn_01B, SMKn_202, SMKn_05D

Description: This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Value of SMKnDSTY	Condition(s)	Description
1	SMKn_202 = 1	Daily smoker
2	SMKn_202 = 2 and SMKn_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)
3	SMKn_202 = 2 and (SMKn_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)
4	SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)
5	SMKn_202 = 3 and [SMKn_05D = 2 and SMKn_01A = 1 or SMKn_01B = 1]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non- smoker now)
6	SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_01A = 2 and SMKn_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)
99 (NS)	(SMKn_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_05D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely

Variable name: SMKnDSTP

Based on: SMKn_06A, SMKn_06C, SMKn_09A, SMKn_09C, SMKn_10, SMKn_10A, SMKn_10C, SMKnDSTY

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SMKNDSTP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	(SMKNDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMKKn_202 = 3 and SMKKn_01A = 2 and SMKKn_01B = 1)	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	SMKNDSTY = NS or (SMKKn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_10C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0 (less than 1 year)	SMKKn_06A = 1 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 1) or SMKKn_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking
1 (1 year to < 2 years)	SMKKn_06A = 2 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 2) or SMKKn_10A = 2	
2 (2 years to < 3 years)	SMKKn_06A = 3 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 3) or SMKKn_10A = 3	
SMKKn_06C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_06A = 4	
SMKKn_09C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_09A = 4 and SMKKn_10 = 1	
SMKKn_10C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_10A=4	

3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

Variable name: SMKNDYCS

Based on: SMKKn_202, SMKKn_203, DHHn_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

Note (1): The NPHS variables include non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.

Note (2): Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population.

Value of SMKNDYCS	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(SMKKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_203 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	(SMKKn_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
DHHn_AGE – SMKKn_203 (min: 0; max: 125)	SMKKn_202 = 1	Number of years smoking daily

Smoking – Stages of Change (1 DV)

The stage of change model defines five stages of change in the process of smoking cessation:

- 1) Precontemplation** – The person has no intention of changing behaviour in the foreseeable future (for example, quitting smoking).
- 2) Contemplation** – The person is aware of the problem and is seriously thinking about changing the behaviour but has not yet made a commitment to take action or is not confident of being able to sustain the behavioural change (that is, seriously thinking of quitting in the next 30 days but did not try to quit for at least 24 hours in the past 12 months, or seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 6 months but not in the next 30 days).
- 3) Preparation** – The person is seriously planning to take action in the next month and is confident of success (that is, seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 30 days and has already stopped smoking at least once during the past 12 months).
- 4) Action** – The person has successfully modified the behaviour within the past 6 months (that is, has quit smoking less than 6 months ago).
- 5) Maintenance** – The person has maintained the behaviour change for at least six months (that is, has quit smoking at least six months ago).

1) Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers)

Variable name: SCHnDSTG

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Smoking – Stages of Change (SCH)

Based on: SMK_n_202, SMK_n_06A, SMK_n_06B, SMK_n_09A, SMK_n_09B, SMK_n_10, SMK_n_10A, SMK_n_10B, SCH_n_1, SCH_n_2, SCH_n_3, SCH_n_4, ADM_n_MOI

Description: This variable classifies current and former smokers into categories based on the stages of change model.

Reference: DiClemente, C.C., Prochaska, J.O., Fairhurst, S., Velicer, W.F., Rossi J.S., & Velasquez, M. (1991). The process of smoking cessation: An analysis of precontemplation, contemplation and contemplation/action. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 59, 295-304.

Value of SCHnDSTG	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCHnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMK _n _202 = 3 and SMK _n _01A = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADM _n _PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMK _n _202 = 1, 2) and SCH _n _1 = 2	Pre-contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
2	(SMK _n _202 = 1, 2) and [(SCH _n _1 = 1 and SCH _n _2 = 2) or (SCH _n _2 = 1 and SCH _n _3 = 2)]	Contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
3	(SMK _n _202 = 1, 2) and SCH _n _2 = 1 and (1 <= SCH _n _4 <= 95)	Preparation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)

4	SMKn_202 = 3 and (SMKn_06B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI) or SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_10 = 1 and (SMKn_09B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI) or SMKn_202 = 3 and (SMKn_10B < 6 months from ADMn_MOI)	Action Stage (Former smoker)
5	SMKn_202 = 3 and [(SMKn_06A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_06B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)] or SMKn_202 = 3 and SMKn_10 = 1 and [(SMKn_9A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_09B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)] or SMKn_202 = 3 and [(SMKn_10A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKn_10B >= 6 months from ADMn_MOI)]	Maintenance Stage (Former smoker)
9 (NS)	(SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_06B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Nicotine Dependence (1 DV)

The items and scoring used to derive the Fagerström Tolerance Test are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Temporary Reformats :

Reformat	Description
Initialize FTTDIND to 0 If NDEn_1 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3) If NDEn_1 = 2 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If NDEn_1 = 3 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEn_2 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEn_3 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEn_4 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEn_5 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (11 <= SMKKn_204 <= 20) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (21 <= SMKKn_204 <= 30) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If (31 <= SMKKn_204 <= 99) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3)	Compute value of FTTDIND for Fagerström Tolerance Test

1) Fagerström Tolerance Score

Variable name: NDEnDFTT

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Nicotine Dependence (NDE)

Based on: SMKKn_202, SMKKn_204, NDEn_1, NDEn_2, NDEn_3, NDEn_4, NDEn_5

Description: This variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Note: Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the population.

References:

- 1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.
- 2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Value of NDEnDFTT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	NDEnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	(SMKn_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(SMKn_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKn_204 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn_4 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEn_5 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 <= FTTDIND <= 2)	Very low dependence
2	(3 <= FTTDIND <= 4)	Low dependence
3	FTTDIND = 5	Medium dependence
4	(6 <= FTTDIND <= 7)	High dependence
5	(8 <= FTTDIND <= 10)	Very high dependence

Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV)

1) Attempted / Successful Quitting

Variable name: SCAnDQUI

Modules used: Smoking (SMK), Stages of Change (SCH), Smoking Cessation Aids (SCA)

Based on: SMK_nDSTY, SMK_n_01A, SMK_n_202, SMK_n_06A, SMK_n_09A, SMK_n_10, SMK_n_10A, SCAn_50, SCH_n_3

Description: This variable classifies respondents into 3 categories: (a) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking, (b) current daily or occasional smokers who have attempted to quit in the past 12 months, and (c) current daily or occasional smokers who have not attempted to quit in the past 12 months.

Note: Current non-smokers and respondents who smoked less than 100 cigarettes in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SCAnDQUI	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMK _n _01A = 2 and SMK _n _202 = 3	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADM _n _PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMK _n _202 = 1, 2) and (SCAn_50 = 2 or SCH _n _3 = 2)	Didn't try to quit last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
2	(SMK _n _202 = 1, 2) and (SCAn_50 = 1 or SCH _n _3 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
3	(SMK _n DSTY = 4, 5) and (SMK _n _06A = 1 or SMK _n _09A = 1 or SMK _n _10a = 1)	Successfully quit in the last year (former smoker)
4	(SMK _n DSTY = 4, 5) and [(2 <= SMK _n _06A <=4) or (SMK _n _10 = 1 and (2 <= SMK _n _09A <=4)) or (2 <= SMK _n _10A <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago (former smoker)
9 (NS)	SMK _n DSTY = NS or (SMK _n _202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK _n _06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK _n _09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK _n _10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK _n _10A = DK, R, NS) or (SCAn_50 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH _n _3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Alcohol Use (3 DVs)

These variables examine frequency, regularity and amount of alcohol consumption.

1) Type of Drinker

Variable name: ALCnDTYP

Based on: ALCn_2, ALCn_5B

Description: This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Value of ALCnDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(ALCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(2 <= ALCn_2 < NA)	Regular drinker
2	ALCn_2 = 1	Occasional drinker
3	ALCn_5B = 1	Former Drinker
4	ALCn_5B = 2	Never Drank

2) Weekly Consumption

Variable name: ALCnDWKY

Based on: ALCn_1, ALCn_5A1, ALCn_5A2, ALCn_5A3, ALCn_5A4, ALCn_5A5, ALCn_5A6, ALCn_5A7

Description: This variable indicates the total number of drinks consumed in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCnDWKY	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	ALCn_1 = 2	Population exclusions
0	ALCn_5A1 = NA	Hasn't had a drink in last week
999 (NS)	(ALCn_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A7 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ALCn_5A1 + ALCn_5A2 + ALCn_5A3 + ALCn_5A4 + ALCn_5A5 + ALCn_5A6 + ALCn_5A7 (min: 0; max: 693)	(0 <= ALCn_5A1 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A2 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A3 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A4 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A5 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A6 < 100) and (0 <= ALCn_5A7 < 100)	Number of drinks consumed in past week

3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

Variable name: ALCnDDLY

Based on: ALCnDWKY

Description: This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who had not at least one drink in the last 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCnDDLY	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ALCnDWKY = NS	At least one required question were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	ALCnDWKY = NA	Population exclusions
ALCnDWKY / 7 (Rounded to integer) (min: 0; max: 99)	ALCnDWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption

Illicit Drugs (16 DVs)

This module assesses use of various illicit drugs and drug interference. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). Interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

1) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGnFLCA

Based on: IDGn_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_01 = 1, 2)	Has used marijuana
2	IDGn_01 = 3	Has never used marijuana
9 (NS)	(IDGn_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGnFLCM

Based on: IDGn_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_01 = 2	Has used marijuana more than once
2	(IDGn_01 = 1, 3)	Has not used marijuana more than once
9 (NS)	(IDGn_01 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

Variable name: IDGnFYCM

Based on: IDGn_01, IDGn_02

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_01 = 2 and IDGn_02 = 1	Has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime
2	(IDGn_01 = 1 and IDGn_02 = 1) or (IDGn_02 = 2, NA)	Has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use
9 (NS)	(IDGn_02 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLCO

Based on: IDGn_04

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cocaine or crack.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_04 = 1, 2)	Has used cocaine or crack
2	IDGn_04 = 3	Has never used cocaine or crack
9 (NS)	(IDGn_04 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLAM

Based on: IDGn_07

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used amphetamines (speed).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_07 = 1, 2)	Has used amphetamines
2	IDGn_07 = 3	Has never used amphetamines
9 (NS)	(IDGn_07 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

6) MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLEX

Based on: IDGn_10

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used MDMA (ecstasy) or similar drugs.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLEX	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_10 = 1, 2)	Has used MDMA (ecstasy)
2	IDGn_10 = 3	Has never used MDMA (ecstasy)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_10 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLHA

Based on: IDGn_13

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_13 = 1, 2)	Has used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
2	IDGn_13 = 3	Has never used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_13 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLGL

Based on: IDGn_16

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever sniffed glue, gasoline, or other solvents.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLGL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_16 = 1, 2)	Has sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents
2	IDGn_16 = 3	Has never sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents

9 (NS)	(IDGn_16 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	-----------------------	--

9) Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLHE

Based on: IDGn_19

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used heroin.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_19 = 1, 2)	Has used heroin
2	IDGn_19 = 3	Has never used heroin
9 (NS)	(IDGn_19 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

10) Steroid Use – Lifetime

Variable name: IDGnFLST

Based on: IDGn_22

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used steroids, such as testosterone, dianabol or growth hormones.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLST	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_22 = 1, 2)	Has used steroids
2	IDGn_22 = 3	Has never used steroids
9 (NS)	(IDGn_22 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

11) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGnFLA

Based on: IDGnFLCA, IDGnFLCO, IDGnFLAM, IDGnFLEX, IDGnFLHA, IDGnFLGL, IDGnFLHE, IDGnFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFLCA = 1 or IDGnFLCO = 1 or IDGnFLAM = 1 or IDGnFLEX = 1 or IDGnFLHA = 1 or IDGnFLGL = 1 or IDGnFLHE = 1 or IDGnFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs if lifetime, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGnFLCA = 2 and IDGnFLCO = 2 and IDGnFLAM = 2 and IDGnFLEX = 2 and IDGnFLHA = 2 and IDGnFLGL = 2 and IDGnFLHE = 2 and IDGnFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed
9 (NS)	IDGnFLCA = NS or IDGnFLCO = NS or IDGnFLAM = NS or IDGnFLEX = NS or IDGnFLHA = NS or IDGnFLGL = NS or IDGnFLHE = NS or IDGnFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don’t know, refusal, not stated)

12) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGnFLAC

Based on: IDGnFLCM, IDGnFLCO, IDGnFLAM, IDGnFLEX, IDGnFLHA, IDGnFLGL, IDGnFLHE, IDGnFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFLCM = 1 or IDGnFLCO = 1 or IDGnFLAM = 1 or IDGnFLEX = 1 or IDGnFLHA = 1 or IDGnFLGL = 1 or IDGnFLHE = 1 or IDGnFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs, excluding “one time only” use of cannabis

2	IDGnFLCM = 2 and IDGnFLCO = 2 and IDGnFLAM = 2 and IDGnFLEX = 2 and IDGnFLHA = 2 and IDGnFLGL = 2 and IDGnFLHE = 2 and IDGnFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed, excluding one time use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGnFLCM = NS or IDGnFLCO = NS or IDGnFLAM = NS or IDGnFLEX = NS or IDGnFLHA = NS or IDGnFLGL = NS or IDGnFLHE = NS or IDGnFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

13) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGnFYA

Based on: IDGn_02, IDGn_05, IDGn_08, IDGn_11, IDGn_14, IDGn_17, IDGn_20, IDGn_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGn_02 = 1 or IDGn_05 = 1 or IDGn_08 = 1 or IDGn_11 = 1 or IDGn_14 = 1 or IDGn_17 = 1 or IDGn_20 = 1 or IDGn_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	(IDGn_02 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months

9 (NS)	(IDGn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

14) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGnFYAC

Based on: IDGnFYCM, IDGn_05, IDGn_08, IDGn_11, IDGn_14, IDGn_17, IDGn_20, IDGn_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFYAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGnFYCM = 1 or IDGn_05 = 1 or IDGn_08 = 1 or IDGn_11 = 1 or IDGn_14 = 1 or IDGn_17 = 1 or IDGn_20 = 1 or IDGn_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
2	IDGnFYCM = 2 and (IDGn_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGn_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGnFYCM = NS or (IDGn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

15) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean

Variable name: IDGnDINT

Based on: IDGn_26A, IDGn_6B1, IDGn_6B2, IDGn_26C, IDGn_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGnDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	IDGn_26A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(IDGn_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
$(IDGn_26A + IDGn_6B1 + IDGn_6B2 + IDGn_26C + IDGn_26D) / 5$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGn_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_6B1 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Answered all 5 questions
$(IDGn_26A + IDGn_6B2 + IDGn_26C + IDGn_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGn_6B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGn_6B1 was not applicable
$(IDGn_26A + IDGn_6B1 + IDGn_26C + IDGn_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGn_6B1 \leq 10)$ and IDGn_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGn_6B2 was not applicable
$(IDGn_26A + IDGn_26C + IDGn_26D) / 3$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGn_6B1 = 11 and IDGn_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGn_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGn_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied IDGn_6B1 and IDGn_6B2 were not applicable

16) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month

Variable name: IDGnFINT

Based on: IDGn_26A, IDGn_6B1, IDGn_6B2, IDGn_26C, IDGn_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGnFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	IDGn_26A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= IDGn_26A <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_6B1 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_6B2 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_26C <= 10) or (4 <= IDGn_26D <= 10)	Drug use interfered significantly with normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0 <= IDGn_26A <= 3) and ((0 <= IDGn_6B1 <= 3) or IDGn_6B1 = 11) and ((0 <= IDGn_6B2 <= 3) or IDGn_6B2 = 11) and (0 <= IDGn_26C <= 3) and (0 <= IDGn_26D <= 3)	Drug use did not interfere significantly with normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGn_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGn_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Problem Gambling (6 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If (CPGn_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT03 = (CPGn_03-1) If (CPGn_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT04 = (CPGn_04-1) If (CPGn_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT05 = (CPGn_05-1) If (CPGn_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT06 = (CPGn_06-1) If (CPGn_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT07 = (CPGn_07-1) If (CPGn_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT08 = (CPGn_08-1) If (CPGn_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT09 = (CPGn_09-1) If (CPGn_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT10 = (CPGn_10-1) If (CPGn_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGnT13 = (CPGn_13-1)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4

1) Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler

Variable name: CPGnFGAM

Based on: CPGn_01A, CPGn_01B, CPGn_01C, CPGn_01D, CPGn_01E, CPGn_01F, CPGn_01G, CPGn_01H, CPGn_01I, CPGn_01J, CPGn_01K, CPGn_01L, CPGn_01M

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

Value of CPGnFGAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(1 <= CPGn_01A <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01B <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01C <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01D <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01E <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01F <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01G <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01H <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01I <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01J <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01K <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01L <= 7) or (1 <= CPGn_01M <= 7)	Gambler
2	CPGn_01A = 8 and CPGn_01B = 8 and CPGn_01C = 8 and CPGn_01D = 8 and CPGn_01E = 8 and CPGn_01F = 8 and	Non-gambler

	CPGn_01G = 8 and CPGn_01H = 8 and CPGn_01I = 8 and CPGn_01J = 8 and CPGn_01K = 8 and CPGn_01L = 8 and CPGn_01M = 8	
9 (NS)	(CPGn_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version

Variable name: CPGnDSEV

Based on: CPGn_02, CPGn_03, CPGn_04, CPGn_05, CPGn_06, CPGn_07, CPGn_08, CPGn_09, CPGn_10, CPGn_13, CPGnFGAM

Description: This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

Note (1): A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that “I am not a gambler”, they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01B to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

Note (2): Non-gamblers have been excluded from the population.

Note (3): Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. “The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report.” - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGnDSEV	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	CPGnFGAM = 2	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview

99 (NS)	CPGnFGAM = NS or (CPGnT03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
95	CPGn_02 = 5	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
0	CPGnFGAM = 1 and CPGn_02 = NA	Gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned - severity questions not asked
CPGnT03 + CPGnT04 + CPGnT05 + CPGnT06 + CPGnT07 + CPGnT08 + CPGnT09 + CPGnT10 + CPGnT13 (min: 1; max: 27)	(CPGnT03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGnT13 = 0, 1, 2, 3)	Score obtained on the problem gambling severity index

3) Type of Gambler

Variable name: CPGnDTYP

Based on: CPGnDSEV, CPGnFGAM

Description: This variable categorizes respondents based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01B to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGnDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	CPGnDSEV = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)

95	CPGnDSEV = 95	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
1	CPGnFGAM = 2	Non-gambler
2	CPGnDSEV = 0	Non-problem gambler
3	(CPGnDSEV = 1, 2)	Low risk gambler
4	(CPGnDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Moderate risk gambler
5	CPGnDSEV >= 8	Problem gambler

4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI

Variable name: CPGnDACT

Based on: CPGn_01A, CPGn_01B, CPGn_01C, CPGn_01D, CPGn_01E, CPGn_01F, CPGn_01G, CPGn_01H, CPGn_01I, CPGn_01J, CPGn_01K, CPGn_01L, CPGn_01M

Description: This variable indicates the number of different types of gambling activities, in the list of gambling activities used to calculate CPGI, in which the respondent participated.

Temporary Input Variables: Temporary input variables are initialized to their respective values (i.e. CPGnT01a set to value in CPGn_01a) and then set to zero when the condition is true.

Reformat	Description
If CPGn_01A = 8 then CPGnT01A = 0 If CPGn_01B = 8 then CPGnT01B = 0 If CPGn_01C = 8 then CPGnT01C = 0 If CPGn_01D = 8 then CPGnT01D = 0 If CPGn_01E = 8 then CPGnT01E = 0 If CPGn_01F = 8 then CPGnT01F = 0 If CPGn_01G = 8 then CPGnT01G = 0 If CPGn_01H = 8 then CPGnT01H = 0 If CPGn_01I = 8 then CPGnT01I = 0 If CPGn_01J = 8 then CPGnT01J = 0 If CPGn_01K = 8 then CPGnT01K = 0 If CPGn_01L = 8 then CPGnT01L = 0 If CPGn_01M = 8 then CPGnT01M = 0	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
If (1 <= CPGn_01A <= 7) then CPGnT01A = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01B <= 7) then CPGnT01B = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01C <= 7) then CPGnT01C = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01D <= 7) then CPGnT01D = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01E <= 7) then CPGnT01E = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01F <= 7) then CPGnT01F = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01G <= 7) then CPGnT01G = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01H <= 7) then CPGnT01H = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01I <= 7) then CPGnT01I = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01J <= 7) then CPGnT01J = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01K <= 7) then CPGnT01K = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01L <= 7) then CPGnT01L = 1 If (1 <= CPGn_01M <= 7) then CPGnT01M = 1	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different types of gambling activity participated in.

Value of CPGnDACT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(CPGnT01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGnT01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
CPGnT01A + CPGnT01B + CPGnT01C + CPGnT01D + CPGnT01E + CPGnT01F + CPGnT01G + CPGnT01H + CPGnT01I + CPGnT01J + CPGnT01K + CPGnT01L + CPGnT01M (min: 0; max: 13)	(CPGnT01A = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01B = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01C = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01D = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01E = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01F = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01G = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01H = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01I = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01J = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01K = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01L = 0, 1) and (CPGnT01M = 0, 1)	Number of different types of gambling activities participated in, in the list used to calculate CPGI, during the previous 12 months

5) Gambling Interference - Mean

Variable name: CPGnDINT

Based on: CPGn_19A, CPGn_9B1, CPGn_9B2, CPGn_19C, CPGn_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

Note (1): Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater interference.

Value of CPGnDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	CPGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	CPGn_19A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(CPGn_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$(\text{CPGn_19A} + \text{CPGn_9B1} + \text{CPGn_91B2} + \text{CPGn_19C} + \text{CPGn_19D}) / 5$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B1} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference = mean of all 5 items (mean value based on all 5 questions)
$(\text{CPGn_19A} + \text{CPGn_9B2} + \text{CPGn_19C} + \text{CPGn_19D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$\text{CPGn_9B1} = 11$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B2} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGn_9B1 (ability to attend school was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGn_19A} + \text{CPGn_9B1} + \text{CPGn_19C} + \text{CPGn_19D}) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B1} \leq 10)$ and $\text{CPGn_9B2} = 11$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGn_9B2 (ability to work at a job was not applicable)
$(\text{CPGn_19A} + \text{CPGn_19C} + \text{CPGn_19D}) / 3$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	$\text{CPGn_9B1} = 11$ and $\text{CPGn_9B2} = 11$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 10)$	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 3 questions) Interference = mean of 3 items that applied CPGn_9B1 and CPGn_9B2 were not applicable

6) Flag for Gambling Interference

Variable name: CPGnFINT

Based on: CPGn_19A, CPGn_9B1, CPGn_9B2, CPGn_19C, CPGn_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a threshold that indicates whether gambling interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Value of CPGnFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	$\text{CPGnFOPT} = 2$	Module not selected
6 (NA)	$\text{CPGn_19A} = \text{NA}$	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	$\text{ADMn_PRX} = 1$	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	$(4 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 10)$ or $(4 \leq \text{CPGn_9B1} \leq 10)$ or $(4 \leq \text{CPGn_9B2} \leq 10)$ or $(4 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 10)$ or $(4 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 10)$	Gambling interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	$(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19A} \leq 3)$ and $((0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B1} \leq 3)$ or $\text{CPGn_9B1} = 11)$ and $((0 \leq \text{CPGn_9B2} \leq 3)$ or $\text{CPGn_9B2} = 11)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19C} \leq 3)$ and $(0 \leq \text{CPGn_19D} \leq 3)$	Gambling did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months

9 (NS)	(CPGn_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGn_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	--	---

Maternal Experiences (2 DVs)

1) Length of exclusive breastfeeding

Variable name: MEXnDEBF

Based on: MEXn_03, MEXn_06, MEXn_07

Description: This variable provides the length of time that the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby.

Note: Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXnDEBF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_SEX = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 55 or MEXn_01 = 2 or (MEXn_05 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	MEXn_03 = 2	Has not breastfed her last baby
1	MEXn_07 = 1 or (MEXn_06 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Less than 1 week
2	(MEXn_07 = 2, 3) or [(MEXn_06 = 2, 3) and MEXn_07 = 13]	1 week to less than 5 weeks
3	(MEXn_07 = 4, 5) or [(MEXn_06 = 4, 5) and MEXn_07 = 13]	5 weeks to less than 12 weeks
4	(MEXn_07 = 6, 7) or [(MEXn_06 = 6, 7) and MEXn_07 = 13]	12 weeks to less than 20 weeks
5	(MEXn_07 = 8, 9) or [(MEXn_06 = 8, 9) and MEXn_07 = 13]	20 weeks to less than 28 weeks
6	(MEXn_07 = 10, 11) or [(MEXn_06 = 10, 11) and MEXn_07 = 13]	28 weeks to 1 year
7	MEXn_07 = 12 or (MEXn_06 = 12 and MEXn_07 = 13)	More than 1 year

2) Exclusively breastfeed for at least 4 months

Variable name: MEXnFEB4

Based on: MEXn_03, MEXn_06, MEXn_07

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months.

Note: Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXnFEB4	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_SEX = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 55 or MEXn_01 = 2 or (MEXn_05 = 1 and MEXn_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(MEXn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXn_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(6 < MEXn_07 < 13) or [(6 < MEXn_06 < NA) and MEXn_07 = 13]	Has exclusively breastfeed her last baby for at least 4 months
2	MEXn_03 = 2 or MEXn_06 < 7 or MEXn_07 < 7	Has not exclusively breastfeed her last baby for at least 4 months

Use of Medications (1 DV)

1) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)

Variable name: MEDnF1

Based on: CCCn_073, CCCn_105, CCCn_106, MEDn_1A, MEDn_1B, MEDn_1C, MEDn_1D, MEDn_1E, MEDn_1F, MEDn_1G, MEDn_1H, MEDn_1I, MEDn_1J, MEDn_1L, MEDn_1M, MEDn_1P, MEDn_1Q, MEDn_1R, MEDn_1S, MEDn_1T, MEDn_1U, MEDn_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Value of MEDnF1	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MEDnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	MEDn_1A = 1 or MEDn_1B = 1 or MEDn_1C = 1 or MEDn_1D = 1 or MEDn_1E = 1 or MEDn_1F = 1 or MEDn_1G = 1 or MEDn_1H = 1 or MEDn_1I = 1 or MEDn_1J = 1 or CCCn_073 = 1 or MEDn_1L = 1 or MEDn_1M = 1 or CCCn_105 = 1 or CCCn_106 = 1 or MEDn_1P = 1 or MEDn_1Q = 1 or MEDn_1R = 1 or MEDn_1S = 1 or MEDn_1T = 1 or MEDn_1U = 1 or MEDn_1V = 1	At least one drug used in the past month

2	MEDn_1A = 2 and MEDn_1B = 2 and MEDn_1C = 2 and MEDn_1D = 2 and MEDn_1E = 2 and MEDn_1F = 2 and MEDn_1G = 2 and MEDn_1H = 2 and MEDn_1I = 2 and MEDn_1J = 2 and (CCCn_073 = 2, NA) and MEDn_1L = 2 and MEDn_1M = 2 and (CCCn_105 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_106 = 2, NA) and MEDn_1P = 2 and MEDn_1Q = 2 and MEDn_1R = 2 and (MEDn_1S = 2, NA) and (MEDn_1T = 2, NA) and MEDn_1U = 2 and MEDn_1V = 2	No drugs used in the past month
9 (NS)	(MEDn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1E = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1F = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1G = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1H = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1I = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1J = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_073 = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1L = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1M = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_105 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_106 = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1P = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1Q = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1R = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1S = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1T = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1U = DK, R, NS) or (MEDn_1V = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Waiting Times (9 DVs)

1) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Seen Specialist

Variable name: WTMnDSO

Based on: WTMn_07A, WTMn_07B

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided that the respondent should see a medical specialist and when the actual visit with the specialist took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondent 15 years and older who consulted a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMnDSO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_10 = 2 or WTMn_01 = 2 or WTMn_04 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_07A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_07A	WTMn_07B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_07A * 7	WTMn_07B = 2	
WTMn_07A * 30	WTMn_07B = 3	

2) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Not Seen Specialist

Variable name: WTMnDSN

Based on: WTMn_08A, WTMn_08B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should see a specialist and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, but who did not see the specialist with whom they had an appointment.

Value of WTMnDSN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_10 = 2 or WTMn_01 = 2 or WTMn_04 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_08A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_08A	WTMn_08B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_08A * 7	WTMn_08B = 2	
WTMn_08A * 30	WTMn_08B = 3	

3) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist

Variable name: WTMnDSA

Based on: WTMn_07A, WTMn_08A, WTMn_10, WTMn_11A, WTMn_11B, WTMnDSO, WTMnDSN

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to see a medical specialist and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, whether they saw or not the specialist at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMnDSA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_10 = 2 or WTMn_01 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTMn_07A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_10 = 1) or ([WTMn_08A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_10 = 1) or (WTMn_11A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMnDSO	WTMn_07A < 996 and WTMn_10 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMnDSN	WTMn_08A < 996 and WTMn_10 = 1	
WTMn_11A	WTMn_11B = 1	
WTMn_11A * 7	WTMn_11B = 2	
WTMn_11A * 30	WTMn_11B = 3	

4) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Done

Variable name: WTMnDCO

Based on: WTMn_21A, WTMn_21B

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non emergency surgery and when the surgery actually took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who received non emergency surgery during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMnDCO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_20 = 2 or WTMn_17 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_21A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_21A	WTMn_21B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_21A * 7	WTMn_21B = 2	
WTMn_21A * 30	WTMn_21B = 3	

5) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Not Done

Variable name: WTMnDCN

Based on: WTMn_23A, WTMn_23B

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non emergency surgery and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred for non emergency surgery during the past 12 months, but who did not receive the needed surgery at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMnDCN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_20 = 2 or WTMn_17 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_23A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_23A	WTMn_23B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_23A * 7	WTMn_23B = 2	
WTMn_23A * 30	WTMn_23B = 3	

6) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery

Variable name: WTMnDCA

Based on: WTMn_21A, WTMn_23A, WTMn_24, WTMn_25A, WTMn_25B, WTMnDCO, WTMnDCN

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a non emergency surgery and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive non emergency surgery during the past 12 months, whether the respondent received his surgery or not at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMnDCA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_20 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTMn_21A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_24 = 1) or ([WTMn_23A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_24 = 1) or (WTMn_25A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMnDCO	WTMn_21A < 996 and WTMn_24 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMnDCN	WTMn_23A < 996 and WTMn_24 = 1	
WTMn_25A	WTMn_25B = 1	
WTMn_25A * 7	WTMn_25B = 2	
WTMn_25A * 30	WTMn_25B = 3	

7) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Done

Variable name: WTMnDTO

Based on: WTMn_38A, WTMn_38B

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and when the test was actually received.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents of 15 years and older who received a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMnDTO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_30 = 2 or WTMn_32 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_38A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_38A	WTMn_38B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_38A * 7	WTMn_38B = 2	
WTMn_38A * 30	WTMn_38B = 3	

8) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Not Done

Variable name: WTMnDTN

Based on: WTMn_39A, WTMn_39B

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months, but who had not received the test at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMnDTN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_30 = 2 or WTMn_32 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTMn_39A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMn_39A	WTMn_39B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTMn_39A * 7	WTMn_39B = 2	
WTMn_39A * 30	WTMn_39B = 3	

9) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test

Variable name: WTMnDTA

Based on: WTMn_38A, WTMn_39A, WTMn_40, WTMn_41A, WTMn_41B, WTMnDTO, WTMnDTN

Description: This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to pass a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months, whether the respondent passed the test or not at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMnDTA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMnFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCn_30 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTMn_38A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_40 = 1) or ([WTMn_39A = DK, R, NS] and WTMn_40 = 1) or (WTMn_41A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMnDTO	WTMn_38A < 996 and WTMn_40 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMnDTN	WTMn_39A < 996 and WTMn_40 = 1	
WTMn_41A	WTMn_41B = 1	
WTMn_41A * 7	WTMn_41B = 2	
WTMn_41A * 30	WTMn_41B = 3	

Social Support (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.
- Affection –involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (question 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SSAn_02 <= 5 then SSAnT02 = (SSAn_02 - 1) If SSAn_03 <= 5 then SSAnT03 = (SSAn_03 - 1) If SSAn_04 <= 5 then SSAnT04 = (SSAn_04 - 1) If SSAn_05 <= 5 then SSAnT05 = (SSAn_05 - 1) If SSAn_06 <= 5 then SSAnT06 = (SSAn_06 - 1) If SSAn_07 <= 5 then SSAnT07 = (SSAn_07 - 1) If SSAn_08 <= 5 then SSAnT08 = (SSAn_08 - 1) If SSAn_09 <= 5 then SSAnT09 = (SSAn_09 - 1) If SSAn_10 <= 5 then SSAnT10 = (SSAn_10 - 1) If SSAn_11 <= 5 then SSAnT11 = (SSAn_11 - 1) If SSAn_12 <= 5 then SSAnT12 = (SSAn_12 - 1) If SSAn_13 <= 5 then SSAnT13 = (SSAn_13 - 1) If SSAn_14 <= 5 then SSAnT14 = (SSAn_14 - 1) If SSAn_15 <= 5 then SSAnT15 = (SSAn_15 - 1) If SSAn_16 <= 5 then SSAnT16 = (SSAn_16 - 1) If SSAn_17 <= 5 then SSAnT17 = (SSAn_17 - 1) If SSAn_18 <= 5 then SSAnT18 = (SSAn_18 - 1) If SSAn_19 <= 5 then SSAnT19 = (SSAn_19 - 1) If SSAn_20 <= 5 then SSAnT20 = (SSAn_20 - 1)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"

1) Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSAnDTNG

Based on: SSAn_02, SSAn_05, SSAn_12, SSAn_15

Description: This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of tangible support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAnDTNG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAnT02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT15 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAnT02 + SSAnT05 + SSAnT12 + SSAnT15 (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSAnT02 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT05 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT12 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT15 <= 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale

2) Affection – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSAnDAFF

Based on: SSA_06, SSA_10, SSA_20

Description: This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAnDAFF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT20 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAnT06 + SSAnT10 + SSAnT20 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= SSAnT06 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT10 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT20 <= 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale

3) Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSAnDSOC

Based on: SSAn_07, SSAn_11, SSAn_14, SSAn_18

Description: This variable measures the level of positive social interaction the respondent is involved. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAnDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAnT07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAnT07 + SSAnT11 + SSAnT14 + SSAnT18 (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSAnT07 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT11 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT14 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT18 <= 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale

4) Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSAnDEMO

Based on: SSAn_03, SSAn_04, SSAn_08, SSAn_09, SSAn_13, SSAn_16, SSAn_17, SSAn_19

Description: This variable measures the level of emotional or informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

Note: Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAnDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAnT03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAnT19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAnT03 + SSAnT04 + SSAnT08 + SSAnT09 + SSAnT13 + SSAnT16 + SSAnT17 + SSAnT19	(0 <= SSAnT03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT08 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT13 <= 4) and	Score obtained on the emotional / informal support subscale

(min: 0; max: 32)	(0 <= SSAnT16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAnT19 <= 4)	
-------------------	---	--

Distress (3 DVs)

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If DISn_10A <= 5 then DISnT10A = (5 – DISn_10A) If DISn_10B <= 5 then DISnT10B = (5 – DISn_10B) If DISn_10C <= 5 then DISnT10C = (5 – DISn_10C) If DISn_10D <= 5 then DISnT10D = (5 – DISn_10D) If DISn_10E <= 5 then DISnT10E = (5 – DISn_10E) If DISn_10F <= 5 then DISnT10F = (5 – DISn_10F) If DISn_10G <= 5 then DISnT10G = (5 – DISn_10G) If DISn_10H <= 5 then DISnT10H = (5 – DISn_10H) If DISn_10I <= 5 then DISnT10I = (5 – DISn_10I) If DISn_10J <= 5 then DISnT10J = (5 – DISn_10J)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISn_10A to DISn_10J from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0

1) Distress Scale – K6

Variable name: DISnDK6

Based on: DISn_10B, DISn_10D, DISn_10E, DISn_10H, DISn_10I, DISn_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Note (1): DISnDK6 is identical to the distress scale of the earlier CCHS 1.1 and NPHS surveys. It was renamed here to distinguish it from the K10.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DISnDK6	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISnT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DISnT10B + DISnT10D + DISnT10E + DISnT10H + DISnT10I + DISnT10J (min: 0; max: 24)	DISnT10B <= 4 and DISnT10D <= 4 and DISnT10E <= 4 and DISnT10H <= 4 and DISnT10I <= 4 and DISnT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K6
--	--	--

2) Distress Scale – K10

Variable name: DISnDDSX

Based on: DISn_10A, DISn_10B, DISn_10C, DISn_10D, DISn_10E, DISn_10F, DISn_10G, DISn_10H, DISn_10I, DISn_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

Note (1): DISnDDSX is similar to the distress scale of CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS surveys. This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DISnDDSX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISnT10A = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10C = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10F = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10G = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISnT10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DISnT10A + DISnT10B + DISnT10C + DISnT10D + DISnT10E + DISnT10F + DISnT10G + DISnT10H + DISnT10I + DISnT10J (min: 0; max: 40)	DISnT10A <= 4 and DISnT10B <= 4 and DISnT10C <= 4 and DISnT10D <= 4 and DISnT10E <= 4 and DISnT10F <= 4 and DISnT10G <= 4 and DISnT10H <= 4 and DISnT10I <= 4 and DISnT10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K10

3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

Variable name: DISnDCHR

Based on: DISn_10K, DISn_10L, DISn_10M

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

Note: This variable has exactly the same operationalization as CCHS1.1's DISADCH. However, because the reference feelings now refer to 10 variables rather than 6 variables used in CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS, it has been renamed.

Internet Site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DISnDCHR	Condition(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	DISnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISn_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DISn_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DISn_10M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DISn_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual
2	DISn_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual
3	DISn_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual
4	DISn_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual
5	DISn_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual
6	DISn_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual
7	DISn_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual
8	DISn_10K = 4	Never had any distress

Depression (4 DVs)

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If DPSn_02 = 2 then DPSnT02 = 0 If DPSn_05 = 2 then DPSnT05 = 0 If DPSn_06 = 2 then DPSnT06 = 0 If DPSn_07 <= 2 and (DPSn_08A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSn_08A > 9 and DPSn_08B = 1) or (DPSn_08A > 4 and DPSn_08B = 2) then DPSnT08A = 1 else DPSnT08A = 0 If (DPSn_07 = 3, 4) then DPSnT08A = 0 If DPSn_10 = 3 or DPSn_09 = 2 then DPSnT10 = 0 If DPSn_10 = 2 then DPSnT10 = 1 If DPSn_11 = 2 then DPSnT11 = 0 If DPSn_12 = 2 then DPSnT12 = 0 If DPSn_13 = 2 then DPSnT13 = 0 If DPSn_16 = 2 then DPSnT16 = 0 If DPSn_19 = 2 then DPSnT19 = 0 If DPSn_20 <= 2 and (DPSn_21A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSn_21A > 9 and DPSn_21B = 1) or (DPSn_21A > 4 and DPSn_21B = 2) then DPSnT21A = 1 else DPSnT21A = 0 If (DPSn_20 = 3, 4) then DPSnT21A = 0 If DPSn_23 = 3 or DPSn_22 = 2 then DPSnT23 = 0 If DPSn_23 = 2 then DPSnT23 = 1 If DPSn_24 = 2 then DPSnT24 = 0 If DPSn_25 = 2 then DPSnT25 = 0 If DPSn_26 = 2 then DPSnT26 = 0	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are all 1 for yes and 0 for no <ul style="list-style-type: none"> for Q08 and Q21 answers are rescaled so 1 if respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight for Q10 and Q23 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or almost every night and 0 if less often or not at all

1) Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score

Variable name: DPSnDSF

Based on: DPSn_02, DPSn_05, DPSn_06, DPSn_08A, DPSn_08B, DPSn_10, DPSn_11, DPSn_12, DPSn_13, DPSn_16, DPSn_17, DPSn_18, DPSn_19, DPSn_21A, DPSn_21B, DPSn_23, DPSn_24, DPSn_25, DPSn_26

Description: This variable assesses the depression level for respondents that felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

Note (1): The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episode (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not

superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

Note (3): The depression module used in CCHS Cycle 3.1 (as well as in Cycles 1.1 and 2.1 and in the NPHS) is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

Internet sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DPSnDSF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSnT02 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT05 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT06 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT10 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT11 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT12 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT13 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT16 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT19 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT21A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT23 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT24 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT25 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSnT26 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	DPSnT02 < NA and DPSnT05 = NA and DPSnT19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)
DPSnT02 + DPSnT05 + DPSnT06 + DPSnT08A + DPSnT10 + DPSnT11 + DPSnT12 + DPSnT13 (max: 8; min: 1)	DPSnT02 = 1 and (DPSnT05 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT06 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT08A = 1, 0) and (DPSnT10 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT11 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT12 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year
DPSnT16 + DPSnT19 + DPSnT21A + DPSnT23 + DPSnT24 + DPSnT25 + DPSnT26	DPSnT16 = 1 and (DPSnT19 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT21A = 1, 0) and (DPSnT23 = 1, 0) and	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year

(max: 7; min: 1)	(DPSnT24 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT25 = 1, 0) and (DPSnT26 = 1, 0)	
------------------	--	--

2) Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents

Variable name: DPSnDPP

Based on: DPSnDSF

Description: This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

Note: A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Internet sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Value of DPSnDPP	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	DPSnDSF = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9.99 (NS)	DPSnDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0	DPSnDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	DPSnDSF = 1	
0.25	DPSnDSF = 2	
0.50	DPSnDSF = 3	
0.80	DPSnDSF = 4	
0.90	DPSnDSF > 4	

3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months

Variable name: DPSnDWK

Based on: DPSn_14, DPSn_27

Description: This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.

Note: Respondents who did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population.

Value of DPSnDWK	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSn_14 = NA and DPSn_27 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_27 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_21A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSn_14	DPSn_14 < NA	Number of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year
DPSn_27	DPSn_14 >= NA and DPSn_27 < NA	Number of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year

4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

Variable name: DPSnDMT

Based on: DPSn_14, DPSn_15, DPSn_27, DPSn_28

Description: This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Note: The following respondents have been excluded from the population:

- 1) respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or
- 2) respondents who have been depressed more than 51 weeks in the past year;

Value of DPSnDMT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSnFDO = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSn_15 = NA and DPSn_28 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSn_14 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_27 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSn_21A = DK, R, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSn_15 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSn_14 < 52 and DPSn_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row
DPSn_28 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSn_14 >= NA and DPSn_27 < 52 and DPSn_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row

Health Status SF-36 (10 DVs)

The 36-item short form (SF-36) of the Medical Outcomes Study questionnaire was designed as a generic indicator of health status for use in population surveys and evaluative studies of health policy. The SF-36 was developed by John E. Ware Jr., Institute for the Improvement of Medical Care and Health, New England Medical Center Hospitals. The items in the SF-36 were drawn from the original 245-item Medical Outcomes Study (MOS). The SF-36 includes multi-item scales to measure the following three major health attributes and eight health concepts:

- Functional Status
 - Physical Functioning
 - Social Functioning
 - Role Limitations attributed to Physical Problems
 - Role Limitations attributed to Emotional Problems
- Well-Being
 - Mental Health
 - Energy (vitality)
 - Bodily Pain
- Overall Evaluation of Health.
 - General Health Perception

A scale is calculated for each of the eight health concepts. All scales are scored so that a high score is consistent with a positive health status. For example, a "functioning" scale is scored so that a higher score reflects increased function.

In order to facilitate comparisons across the SF-36 scales, the raw scores for each scale are linearly transformed to a 0-to-100 scale using the formula:

Transformed scale = [(Actual score – Lowest possible score) / Possible score range] X 100

The transformed score reflects a relative position of the respondent on a continuum of lowest to highest possible scale scores.

Two summary measures of physical and mental health are also constructed from the eight scales.

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Action
<p> If GENn_01 = 1 then SFRnT01= 5 If GENn_01 = 2 then SFRnT01= 4.4 If GENn_01 = 3 then SFRnT01= 3.4 If GENn_01 = 4 then SFRnT01= 2.0 If GENn_01 = 5 then SFRnT01= 1 SFRnT20 = (6 – SFRn_20) If SFRn_22 = 1 and SFRn_21 = 1 then SFRnT22 = 6 If SFRn_22 = 1 and (2 <= SFRn_21 <= 6) then SFRnT22 = 5 If SFRn_22 = 2 and (1 <= SFRn_21 <= 6) then SFRnT22 = 4 If SFRn_22 = 3 and (1 <= SFRn_21 <= 6) then SFRnT22 = 3 If SFRn_22 = 4 and (1 <= SFRn_21 <= 6) then SFRnT22 = 2 If SFRn_22 = 5 and (1 <= SFRn_21 <= 6) then SFRnT22 = 1 If SFRn_21 = 1 then SFRnT21= 6 If SFRn_21 = 2 then SFRnT21= 5.4 If SFRn_21 = 3 then SFRnT21= 4.2 If SFRn_21 = 4 then SFRnT21= 3.1 If SFRn_21 = 5 then SFRnT21= 2.2 If SFRn_21 = 6 then SFRnT21= 1 SFRnT23 = (7 – SFRn_23) SFRnT26 = (7 – SFRn_26) SFRnT27 = (7 – SFRn_27) SFRnT30 = (7 – SFRn_30) SFRnT34 = (6 – SFRn_34) SFRnT36 = (6 – SFRn_36) </p>	<p>Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales</p>

1) Physical Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRnDPFS

Based on: SFRn_03, SFRn_04, SFRn_05, SFRn_06, SFRn_07, SFRn_08, SFRn_09, SFRn_10, SFRn_11, SFRn_12

Description: This variable measures the level of physical functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function.

Value of SFRnDPFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn_03} + \text{SFRn_04} + \text{SFRn_05} + \text{SFRn_06} + \text{SFRn_07} + \text{SFRn_08} + \text{SFRn_09} + \text{SFRn_10} + \text{SFRn_11} + \text{SFRn_12}) - 10) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_03 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_04 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_05 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_06 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_07 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_08 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_09 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_10 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_11 ≤ 3) and (1 ≤ SFRn_12 ≤ 3)	Score obtained on the physical functioning scale

2) Social Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRnDSFS

Based on: SFRn_20, SFRn_32

Description: This variable measures the level of social functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased social functioning.

Value of SFRnDSFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_32 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT20} + \text{SFRn_32}) - 2) / 9$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT20 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRn_32 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the social functioning scale

3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale

Variable name: SFRnDPRF

Based on: SFRn_13, SFRn_14, SFRn_15, SFRn_16

Description: This variable measures the role limitations due to physical health problems for the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function (ie., less limitation).

Value of SFRnDPRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn_13} + \text{SFRn_14} + \text{SFRn_15} + \text{SFRn_16}) - 4) / 4$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRn_13 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_14 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_15 ≤ 2) and (1 ≤ SFRn_16 ≤ 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (physical) scale

4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale

Variable name: SFRnDMRF

Based on: SFRn_17, SFRn_18, SFRn_19

Description: This variable measures the mental role functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive mental health status.

Value of SFRnDMRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn_17} + \text{SFRn_18} + \text{SFRn_19}) - 3) / 3$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRn_17 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRn_18 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRn_19 <= 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (mental) scale

5) General Mental Health Scale

Variable name: SFRnDGMH

Based on: SFRn_24, SFRn_25, SFRn_26, SFRn_28, SFRn_30

Description: This variable indicates the general mental health of people in the general population.

Note: The scale is transformed to facilitate comparisons across scales and reflect a relative position. A high score is consistent with a positive general mental health status.

Value of SFRnDGMH	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_28 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn_24} + \text{SFRn_25} + \text{SFRn_26} + \text{SFRn_28} + \text{SFRn_30}) - 5) / 25$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRn_24 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_25 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_26 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_28 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_30 <= 6)	Score obtained on the general mental health scale

6) Vitality Scale

Variable name: SFRnDVTS

Based on: SFRn_23, SFRn_27, SFRn_29, SFRn_31

Description: This variable indicates a measure of energy (vitality) of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive level of energy.

Value of SFRnDVTS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_27 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_29 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_31 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRn_23} + \text{SFRn_27} + \text{SFRn_29} + \text{SFRn_31}) - 4) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRn_23 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_27 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_29 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRn_31 <= 6)	Score obtained on the vitality scale

7) Bodily Pain Scale

Variable name: SFRnDBPS

Based on: SFRn_21, SFRn_22

Description: This variable indicates a measure of bodily pain experienced by the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a decreased level of pain.

Value of SFRnDBPS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRnT21 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRnT22 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT21} + \text{SFRnT22}) - 2) / 10$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT21 ≤ 6) and (1 ≤ SFRnT22 ≤ 6)	Score obtained on the bodily pain scale

8) General Health Perceptions Scale

Variable name: SFRnDGHP

Based on: SFRn_01, SFRn_33, SFRn_34, SFRn_35, SFRn_36

Description: This variable indicates the general health perceptions of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive perception of one's general health status.

Value of SFRnDGHP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRnT01 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_33 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_34 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_35 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRn_36 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((\text{SFRnT01} + \text{SFRn_33} + \text{SFRnT34} + \text{SFRn_35} + \text{SFRnT36}) - 5) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 ≤ SFRnT01 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRn_33 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRnT34 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRn_35 ≤ 5) and (1 ≤ SFRnT36 ≤ 5)	Score obtained on the general health perception scale

Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Action
$\text{SFRnDPFST} = (\text{SFRnDPFS} - 84.52404) / 22.89490$ $\text{SFRnDSFST} = (\text{SFRnDSFS} - 83.59753) / 22.37642$ $\text{SFRnDPRFT} = (\text{SFRnDPRF} - 81.19907) / 33.79729$ $\text{SFRnDMRFT} = (\text{SFRnDMRF} - 81.29467) / 33.02717$ $\text{SFRnDGMHT} = (\text{SFRnDGMH} - 74.84212) / 18.01189$ $\text{SFRnDVTST} = (\text{SFRnDVTS} - 61.05453) / 20.86942$ $\text{SFRnDBPST} = (\text{SFRnDBPS} - 75.49196) / 23.55879$ $\text{SFRnDGHPT} = (\text{SFRnDGHP} - 72.21316) / 20.16964$	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health

9) Summary Measure of Physical Health

Variable name: SFRnDPCS

Based on: SFRnDPFS, SFRnDSFS, SFRnDPRF, SFRnDMRF, SFRnDGMH, SFRnDVTS, SFRnDBPS, SFRnDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of physical health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRnDPCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRnDPFS = NS or SFRnDSFS = NS or SFRnDPRF = NS or SFRnDMRF = NS or SFRnDGMH = NS or SFRnDVTS = NS or SFRnDBPS = NS or SFRnDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(((\text{SFRnDPFST} * .42402) + (\text{SFRnDSFST} * -.00753) + (\text{SFRnDPRFT} * .35119) + (\text{SFRnDMRFT} * -.19206) + (\text{SFRnDGMHT} * -.22069) + (\text{SFRnDVTST} * .02877) + (\text{SFRnDBPST} * .31754) + (\text{SFRnDGHPT} * .24954)) * 10] + 50$ (min: 8 ; max 68)	SFRnDPFS <> NS and SFRnDSFS <> NS and SFRnDPRF <> NS and SFRnDMRF <> NS and SFRnDGMH <> NS and SFRnDVTS <> NS and SFRnDBPS <> NS and SFRnDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of physical health

10) Summary Measure of Mental Health

Variable name: SFRnDMCS

Based on: SFRnDPFS, SFRnDSFS, SFRnDPRF, SFRnDMRF, SFRnDGMH, SFRnDVTS, SFRnDBPS, SFRnDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of mental health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFRnDMCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFRnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFRnDPFS = NS or SFRnDSFS = NS or SFRnDPRF = NS or SFRnDMRF = NS or SFRnDGMH = NS or SFRnDVTS = NS or SFRnDBPS = NS or SFRnDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$ \begin{aligned} & [((\text{SFRnDPFST} * -.22999) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDSFST} * .26876) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDPRFT} * -.12329) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDMRFT} * .43407) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDGMHT} * .48581) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDVTST} * .23534) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDBPST} * -.09731) + \\ & (\text{SFRnDGHPST} * -.01571)) * 10] \\ & + 50 \\ & (\text{min: } 3 \text{ ; max } 74) \end{aligned} $	$ \begin{aligned} & \text{SFRnDPFS} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDSFS} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDPRF} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDMRF} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDGMH} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDVTS} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDBPS} <> \text{NS and} \\ & \text{SFRnDGHP} <> \text{NS} \end{aligned} $	Summary measure of mental health
---	---	----------------------------------

Socio-Demographic Characteristics (9 DVs)

1) Country of birth code

Variable name: SDCnCCB

Based on: SDCn_1, SDCn_1S

Description: This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

Note: Coded automatically from SDCn_1 and SDCn_1S ("other specify" write-in answer) using Reference file from the census.

2) Country of birth – grouped

Variable name: SDCnGCB

Based on: SDCnCCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Value of SDCnGCB	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCnCCB = 000, 995, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 < SDCnCCB < 14)	Canada
2	100 <= SDCnCCB < 200 or SDCnCCB = 206	Other North America
3	200 < SDCnCCB < 206 or 206 < SDCnCCB < 500	South, Central America and Caribbean
4	500 <= SDCnCCB < 600	Europe
5	600 <= SDCnCCB < 700	Africa
6	700 <= SDCnCCB < 800	Asia
7	800 <= SDCnCCB < 900	Oceania

3) Age at time of immigration

Variable name: SDCnDAIM

Based on: SDCn_3, DHHn_YOB

Description: This variable indicates the age of the respondent at the time of immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDAIM	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SDCn_3 – DHHn_YOB (min: 0; max: 130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Age at time of immigration

4) Immigration flag

Variable name: SDCnFIMM

Based on: SDCn_3

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Value of SDCnFIMM	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	SDCn_3 = NA	Not an immigrant
1	SDCn_3 < NA	Immigrant

5) Length of time in Canada since immigration

Variable name: SDCnDRES

Based on: SDCn_3, ADMn_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDRES	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ADMn_YOI – SDCn_3 (min: 0; max: 130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Length of time in Canada since immigration

6) Language(s) in which respondent can converse

Variable name: SDCnDLNG

Based on: SDCn_5A, SDCn_5B, SDCn_5C, SDCn_5D, SDCn_5E, SDCn_5F, SDCn_5G, SDCn_5H, SDCn_5I, SDCn_5J, SDCn_5K, SDCn_5L, SDCn_5M, SDCn_5N, SDCn_5O, SDCn_5P, SDCn_5Q, SDCn_5R, SDCn_5S, SDCn_5T, SDCn_5U, SDCn_5V, SDCn_5W

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCnDLNG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_5A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and	English only

	SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	
2	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	French only
3	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and	English and French only

	SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	
4	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or	English and Other (not French)

	SDCn_5W = 1)	
6	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	French and Other (not English)
7	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

7) Aboriginal flag

Variable name: SDCnFABT

Based on: SDCn_41, SDCn_7L

Description: This is a new derived variable which indicates whether the respondent reported being an aboriginal person or having aboriginal origins.

Note: From January to May 2005, information needed to derive this variable was collected using SDCn_7L. Respondents were asked to report their cultural or racial background and "Aboriginal (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)" was one of a list of mark-all answer categories provided.

Beginning in June 2005, the approach used to collect this information was changed to make CCHS more consistent with the Census of Population and with the Labour Force Survey (LFS). SDCn_7L was replaced by SDCn_41 and respondents were asked directly "Are you an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit?"

Prior to June 2005, respondents were able to report aboriginal background in combination with other cultural or racial backgrounds. All aboriginal respondents are assigned a value of 1 for this variable regardless of whether they reported aboriginal background singly or in combination with non-aboriginal background. Beginning in June 2005, respondents identifying themselves as Aboriginal were not asked SDCn_43A to SDCn_43M, which collect information on other backgrounds.

Value of SDCnFABT	Condition(s)	Description
NS (9)	SDCn_41 = DK, R, NS and SDCn_7L = DK, R, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_41 = 1 or SDCn_7L = 1	Aboriginal (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)
2	SDCn_41 = 2 or SDCn_7L = 2	Not Aboriginal

8) Culture / Race Flag

Variable name: SDCnDCGT

Based on: SDCn_7A, SDCn_7B, SDCn_7C, SDCn_7D, SDCn_7E, SDCn_7F, SDCn_7G, SDCn_7H, SDCn_7I, SDCn_7J, SDCn_7K, SDCn_7L, SDCn_7M, SDCn_43A, SDCn_43B, SDCn_43C, SDCn_43D, SDCn_43E, SDCn_43F, SDCn_43G, SDCn_43H, SDCn_43I, SDCn_43J, SDCn_43K, SDCn_43L, SDCn_43M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent. It excludes all respondents who identify as aboriginal. (The exclusion of aboriginals from this variable is new to cycle 3.1). This is a new variable and should be used with prudence when comparing to previous cycles of CCHS (SDCnRAC in CCHS 2.1, CCHS 1.2, CCHS 1.1) and NPHS (SDC0DRAC, SDC8DRAC, SDC6DRAC, NSDC4DRAC (*formerly DVRACE94*)).

Note: From January to May 2005, information needed to derive this variable was collected using SDCn_7A to SDCn_7M. Beginning in June 2005, these questions were replaced by SDCn_43A to SDCn_43M as a result of changes to make CCHS more comparable to the Census of Population and with the Labour Force Survey (LFS).

In previous cycles, the derived variable included the categories "multiple cultural or racial origins" and "aboriginal only". Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as "multiple cultural or racial origins" and respondents who reported Aboriginal origin but no other origin were classified as "Aboriginal only" for the derived variable. Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as aboriginal (SDCn_41=1) were not asked about their cultural or racial background.

Value of SDCnDCGT	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_7A = DK, R, NS) and (SDCn_43A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
96 (NA)	SDCn_41 = 1 or SDCn_7L = 1	Aboriginal origin
1	SDCn_7A = 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A = 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	White only
2	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D = 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and	Black only

	SDCn_43D = 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	
3	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K = 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K = 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	Korean only
4	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E = 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR	Filipino only

	SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E = 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	
5	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J = 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J = 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	Japanese only
6	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B = 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1	Chinese only

	<p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B = 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1</p>	
7	<p>SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C = 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C = 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1</p>	South Asian only
8	<p>SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G = 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and</p>	Southeast Asian only

	SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G = 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	
9	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H = 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1 OR SDCn_43A = 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H = 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	Arab only
10	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and	West Asian only

	<p>SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I = 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1</p> <p>SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I = 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1</p>	
11	<p>SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F = 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F = 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1</p>	Latin American only
12	<p>SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and</p>	Other racial or cultural origin (only)

	SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M = 1 OR SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M = 1	
13	SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_41 > 1 and More than one category answered From SDCn_7A to SDCn_7M or SDCn_43A to SDCn_43M.	Multiple racial or cultural origins

9) First official language learned and still understood

Variable name: SDCnDFL1

Based on: SDCn_6A, SDCn_6B, SDCn_6C, SDCn_6D, SDCn_6E, SDCn_6F, SDCn_6G, SDCn_5H, SDCn_6I, SDCn_6J, SDCn_6K, SDCn_6L, SDCn_6M, SDCn_6N, SDCn_6O, SDCn_6P, SDCn_6Q, SDCn_6R, SDCn_6S, SDCn_6T, SDCn_6U, SDCn_6V, SDCn_6W

Description: This variable indicates the first official language spoken and still understood by the respondent.

Value of SDCnDFL1	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_6A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and	English only

	SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	
2	SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	French only
3	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and	English and French only

	SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	
4	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or	French and Other (not English)

	SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	
7	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

Labour force (8 DVs)

1) Working status last week (short form)

Variable name: LBSnDWSS

Based on: LBSn_01, LBSn_02

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBSnDWSS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBSn_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	LBSn_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)
3	LBSn_02 = 2	Did not have a job
4	LBSn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
9 (NS)	(LBSn_02 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

2) Working status last week (long form)

Variable name: LBFnDWSL

Based on: LBFn_01, LBFn_11, LBFn_41

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes grouping for reasons of not working.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDWSL	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	(LBFn_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13)	Had a job – on temporary or seasonal layoff
3	(0 < LBFn_41 < 8) or LBFn_41 = 11 or (13 < LBFN_41 < NA)	Had a job – absent for some other reason
4	LBFn_11 = 1	Did not have a job – looked for work over past 4 weeks
5	LBFn_11 = 2	Did not have a job – did not look for work over past 4 weeks
6	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

3) Main reason for not working last week

Variable name: LBFnDRNW

Based on: LBFn_01, LBFn_11, LBFn_13, LBFn_41

Description: This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDRNW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or LBFn_01 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
2	LBFn_13 = 1 or LBFn_41 = 1	Own illness or disability
3	LBFn_13 = 2 or LBFn_41 = 2	Caring for – own children
4	LBFn_13 = 3 or LBFn_41 = 3	Caring for – elder relative
5	LBFn_13 = 4 or LBFn_41 = 4	Pregnancy/ maternity leave
6	LBFn_13 = 5 or LBFn_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities
7	LBFn_13 = 6 or LBFn_41 = 6	Vacation
8	LBFn_13 = 7 or LBFn_41 = 14	School or educational leave
9	LBFn_13 = 8	Retired
10	LBFn_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)
11	LBFn_41 = 7	Labour dispute
12	LBFn_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions
13	LBFn_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff
14	LBFn_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available
15	LBFn_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available
16	LBFn_41 = 13	Seasonal business
17	LBFn_11 = 1	Looking for work
18	LBFn_41 = 11	Work schedule
19	LBFn_13 = 10 or LBFn_41 = 15	Other reason

4) Multiple job status

Variable name: LBFnDMJS

Based on: LBFn_03, LBFn_21, LBFn_23, LBFn_51

Description: This variable classifies respondents based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDMJS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year
2	LBFn_03 = 1 and LBFn_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year
3	LBFn_03 = 2	Currently has only one job
4	LBFn_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year
5	LBFn_23 = 2 or LBFn_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year
9 (NS)	(LBFn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_51 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

5) Total usual hours worked per week

Variable name: LBFnDHPW

Based on: LBFn_42, LBFn_53

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDHPW	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or LBFC_42 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(LBFn_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_53 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
LBFn_42	LBFn_42 < NA and LBFn_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job
LBFn_42 + LBFn_53	LBFn_42 < NA and LBFn_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job

6) Full-time/ part-time working status (for total usual hours)

Variable name: LBFnDPFT

Based on: LBFnDHPW

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDPFT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	LBFnDHPW = NA	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	LBFnDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFnDHPW \geq 30	Full-time
2	LBFnDHPW < 30	Part-time

7) Job status over past year

Variable name: LBFnDJST

Based on: LBFn_11, LBFn_22, LBFn_61, LBFn_71

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDJST	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	LBFn_01 = NA	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFn_71 = 52	Was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year
3	LBFn_22 = 2	Was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year
4	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) = 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for other part of the year
5	LBFn_61 < 52 and LBFn_71 = 0	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
6	LBFn_71 < 52 and LBFn_21 = 2 and (LBFn_11 = 1 or LBFn_22 = 1)	Was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
7	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) < 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of year
99 (NS)	(LBFn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_71 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

8) Student working status

Variable Name: LBFnDSTU

Modules used: Socio-demographic characteristics (SDC), Labour force (LBF)

Based on: SDCn_8, SDCn_9, LBFn_01, LBFn_02, LBFn_21

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's working status if he/she was a student.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years old or who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDSTU	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or SDCn_8 = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	(LBFn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCn_9 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(LBFn_01 = 1 or LBFn_02 = 1 or LBFn_21 = 1) and SDCn_9 = 1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
2	(LBFn_01 = 1 or LBFn_02 = 1 or LBFn_21 = 1) and SDCn_9 = 2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time
3	LBFn_21 = 2 and SDCn_9 = 1	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
4	LBFn_21 = 2 and SDCn_9 = 2	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time

Income (7 DVs)

1) Total Household Income - All Sources

Variable name: INCnDHH

Based on: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INCn_3.

Value of INCnDHH	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INCn_3A = 3	No income
2	INCn_3C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_3C = 2	\$5,000 to \$9,999
4	INCn_3D = 1	\$10,000 to \$14,999
5	INCn_3D = 2	\$15,000 to \$19,999
6	INCn_3F = 1	\$20,000 to \$29,999
7	INCn_3F = 2	\$30,000 to \$39,999
8	INCn_3G = 1	\$40,000 to \$49,999
9	INCn_3G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999
10	INCn_3G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999
11	INCn_3G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999
12	INCn_3G = 5	\$100,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

2) Personal Income - All Sources

Variable name: INCnDPER

Based on: INCn_4A, INCn_4C, INCn_4D, INCn_4F, INCn_4G

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INCn_4.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of INCnDPER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	(INCn_4A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCn_4A = 3, NA)	No income
2	INCn_4C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_4C = 2	\$5,000 to \$9,999
4	INCn_4D = 1	\$10,000 to \$14,999
5	INCn_4D = 2	\$15,000 to \$19,999
6	INCn_4F = 1	\$20,000 to \$29,999

7	INCn_4F = 2	\$30,000 to \$39,999
8	INCn_4G = 1	\$40,000 to \$49,999
9	INCn_4G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999
10	INCn_4G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999
11	INCn_4G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999
12	INCn_4G = 5	\$100,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

3) Household income ratio

Variable name: TEMP_RATIO

Based on: INCn_3, INCnDHH, GOnDPRV, DHHnDHSZ, GOnDPSZ

Description: This derived variable is not disseminated in the microdata files. It is used in the creation of adjusted ratios that are disseminated in the master and share files.

This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This derived variable is used in the calculation of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR). It is produced in three separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below.

Step 1: Low income cut-offs for each family and community size were obtained for the 2004 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of the CCHS Cycle 3.1, the income questions refer to the past 12 months. Given that most of the collection took place between January 2005 and December 2005, the reference period for the income module includes the years 2004 and 2005. Since data on 2005 income will not be available on time for the dissemination of the CCHS data, and the impact of using either years on the final derived variables was determined to be minimal, it was decided to use the low income cut-offs for 2004.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (TEMP_LICO). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHnDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GOnDPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups time 5 community size groups). For instance, the TEMP_LICO variable of a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in an urban community with a population of 47,000 people would be 26,639.

Low income cut-offs for 2004

Number of persons in household (DHHnDHSZ)	Number of persons in community (GOnDPSZ)				
	Rural area	Urban area			
		Fewer than 30 000	30 000 to 99 999	100 000 to 499 999	500 000 or more
1	14 000	15 928	17 407	17 515	20 337
2	17 429	19 828	21 669	21 804	25 319
3	21 426	24 375	26 639	26 805	31 126

4	26 015	29 596	32 345	32 546	37 791
5	29 505	33 567	36 685	36 912	42 862
6	33 278	37 858	41 375	41 631	48 341
7 or more	37 050	42 150	46 065	46 350	53 821

Source: Adapted from *Low income cut-offs for 2004 and low income measures for 2002*, published in 2005 by the Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada.

Step 2a: Household income is obtained using INC n _3 questions for a specific amount and INC n DHH (INC n _3A to INC n _3G) for an amount in an interval.

If a specific amount is obtained at question INC n _3, that amount is used as household income. If only one interval is reported for INC n _3A to INC n _3G, a random value within each interval is derived from INC n DHH for household income for all intervals but the highest one (see next step).

Step 2b: For the highest household income interval (\$100 000 or more), for each province, the **median** value from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval will be used as the household income. However, because the SLID findings for the 2004 reference year were not available on time for the dissemination of the CCHS - Cycle 3.1, the data must be projected to estimate the "\$100 000 or more" interval for the 2004 reference year. To that end, the growth in total provincial personal income between 2002 and 2004 was used.

Total provincial personal income (in millions of dollars) and % change ¹			
	2002	2004	%
Newfoundland and Labrador	11,895	12,851	8.0
Prince Edward Island	3,255	3,465	6.5
Nova Scotia	23,766	25,237	6.2
New Brunswick	18,259	19,354	6.0
Quebec	199,402	215,424	8.0
Ontario	370,599	396,757	7.1
Manitoba	29,940	31,995	6.9
Saskatchewan	24,101	26,875	11.5
Alberta	100,748	112,190	11.4
British Columbia	113,350	121,747	7.4

Source: Data obtained from the Income and Expenditure Accounts Division

On the basis of the projection of median provincial household income in 2002 from the SLID for the "100 000 \$ or more" category, the estimation for 2004 to be used for Cycle 3.1 is indicated in the table below.

¹ Estimations of provincial personal income are never final and definitive because once produced they are revised over the following three years. When household income is projected, the level of provincial personal income and the fact that its estimations are revised are of little consequence; it is the rate of growth between the two desired years that is essential.

Median household income in 2002 from the SLID and projected for 2004, by province or territory		
	2002	2004p
Newfoundland and Labrador	120 215	129 877
Prince Edward Island	120 254	128 012
Nova Scotia	126 278	134 094
New Brunswick	118 909	126 040
Quebec	119 864	129 495
Ontario	129 513	138 654
Manitoba	120 897	129 195
Saskatchewan	120 946	134 867
Alberta	130 196	144 982
British Columbia	127 072	136 436

Thus, the temporary variable for household income (TEMP_INC) is obtained according to the following specifications:

Value of TEMP_INC	Condition(s)	Description
999999	INCnDHH = 99	None of the income questions was stated
999996	GEO_n_PRV = 60, 61, 62	Residents of Territories excluded
0	If INCnDHH = 1	No income
INCn_3	$0 < \text{INCn_3} < 999996$	Specific and positive household income
RANDOM (MIN=1, MAX=4999)	INCnDHH = 2	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$1 to \$4,999
RANDOM (MIN=5000, MAX=9999)	INCnDHH = 3	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$5,000 to \$9,999
RANDOM (MIN=10000, MAX=14999)	INCnDHH = 4	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$10,000 to \$14,999
RANDOM (MIN=15000, MAX=19999)	INCnDHH = 5	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$15,000 to \$19,999
RANDOM (MIN=20000, MAX=29999)	INCnDHH = 6	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$20,000 to \$29,999
RANDOM (MIN=30000, MAX=39999)	INCnDHH = 7	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$30,000 to \$39,999

Value of TEMP_INC	Condition(s)	Description
MAX=39999)		interval of \$30,000 to \$39,999
RANDOM (MIN=40000, MAX=49999)	INCnDHH = 8	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$40,000 to \$49,999
RANDOM (MIN=50000, MAX=59999)	INCnDHH = 9	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$50,000 to \$59,999
RANDOM (MIN=60000, MAX=79999)	INCnDHH = 10	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$60,000 to \$79,999
RANDOM (MIN=80000, MAX=99999)	INCnDHH = 11	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$80,000 to \$99,999
129,877	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 10	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Newfoundland and Labrador
128,012	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 11	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Prince Edward Island
134,094	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 12	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Nova Scotia
126,040	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 13	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is New Brunswick
129,495	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 24	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Quebec
138,654	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 35	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Ontario
129,195	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 46	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Manitoba
134,867	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 47	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Saskatchewan
144,982	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 48	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Alberta
136,436	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO η _PRV = 59	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is British Columbia

Step 3: Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHCnDHSZ household size variable and the GEOnDPSZ community size variable. Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (TEMP_INC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (TEMP_LICO).

Value of TEMP_RATIO (9 decimals)	Condition(s)	Description
99.999999999	TEMP_INC = 999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.
99.999999996	TEMP_INC = 999996	Residents of Territories excluded
0 – 40	TEMP_INC / TEMP_LICO	Individual ratio of household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to the size of the household and the size of the community. The maximum ratio is based on the maximum household income accepted, which is \$500,000.

4) Adjusted household income ratio – National level

Variable name: INCnDADR

Based on: TEMP_RATIO

Description: Adjusted ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are obtained by dividing the original ratios by a factor used to convert them into ratios lower than or equal to 1. The factor used corresponds to the highest ratio for all survey respondents, with the exception of those residing in the Territories who are excluded from the calculation of this variable.

Value of INCnDADR (9 decimals)	Condition(s)	Description
9.999999999	TEMP_RATIO = 99,999999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.
9.999999996	TEMP_RATIO = 99,999999996	Residents of Territories excluded
0 – 1	(TEMP_RATIO / Max for all respondents)	Ratio between 0 and 1 corresponding to the household income and the corresponding low income cut-off divided by the highest ratio for all respondents.

5) Distribution of household income – National level

Variable name: INCnDRCA

Based on: INCnDADR

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of Canadians in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCnDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for all 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

Value of INCnDRCA	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCnDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 6
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 10

6) Distribution of household income – Provincial level

Variable name: INCnDRPR

Based on: INCnDADR, GEO_n_PRV

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each province in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCnDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same province.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCnDRPR values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 10 provinces. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the province of residence (GEO_n_PRV).

DO for each province:

Value of INCnDRPR	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCnDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 6
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 9

Value of INCnDRPR	Condition(s)	Description
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 10

7) Distribution of household income – Health region level

Variable name: INCnDRRS

Based on: INCnDADR, GEO_n_DHR4

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each health region in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCnDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same health region.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCnDRRS values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 122 health regions. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the health region province of residence (GEO_n_DHR4).

DO for each region:

Value of INCnDRRS	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCnDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 6

Value of INCnDRRS	Condition(s)	Description
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR)	Decile 10

Food Security (1 DV)

1) Household food security status

Variable name: FSCnDHFS

Based on: FSCn_020, FSCn_030, FSCn_040, FSCn_050, FSCn_060, FSCn_070, FSCn_080, FSCn_081, FSCn_090, FSCn_100, FSCn_110, FSCn_120, FSCn_121, FSCn_130, FSCn_140, FSCn_141, FSCn_150, FSCn_160

Description: This variable is based on a set of 18 questions and indicates whether households both with and without children were able to afford the food they needed in the previous 12 months. It captures four kinds of situations:

1 – Food secure: Household members show no or minimal evidence of food insecurity.

2 – Food insecure without hunger: Household members feel anxious about running out of food or compromise on the quality of foods they eat by choosing less expensive options. Little or no reduction in the household members' food intake is reported.

3 – Food insecure with MODERATE hunger: Food intake for adults in the household has been reduced to an extent that implies that adults have repeatedly experienced the physical sensation of hunger. In most (but not all) food insecure households with children, such reductions are not observed at this stage for children.

4 – Food insecure with SEVERE hunger: At this level, all households with children have reduced the children's food intake to an extent indicating that the children have experienced hunger. Adults in households with and without children have repeatedly experienced more extensive reductions in food intake.

Note (1): The model for "household food security status levels" is adopted from the U.S. model of food security status levels published by U.S. Department of Agriculture in 2000. For more information about this model, please see Bickel, Gary, Mark Nord, Cristofer Price, William Hamilton, and John Cook, *Guide to Measuring Household Food Security, Revised 2000* (available online at: www.ers.usda.gov/briefing/foodsecurity).

Note (2): Households with children are defined as households with individuals who are either aged 15 or less (DHCnDYKD=1), or aged 16 or 17 (DHCnDOKD=1) **and** who are the **child, grandchild, child-in-law, niece or nephew** of another household member.

Temporary variables

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHnDYKD = 0 and DHHnDOKD = 0, then DHHnTDKS = 0	Set value to 0 to indicate households WITHOUT children
Else, DHHnTDKS = 1	Set value to 1 to indicate households WITH children

Temporary variables

Condition(s)	Description
If FSCn_020 = 3, then FSCnT020 = 0 If (FSCn_020 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT020 = 1 If FSCn_030 = 3, then FSCnT030 = 0 If (FSCn_030 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT030 = 1 If FSCn_040 = 3, then FSCnT040 = 0 If (FSCn_040 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT040 = 1 If (FSCn_050 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT050 = 0 If (FSCn_050 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT050 = 1 If (FSCn_060 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT060 = 0 If (FSCn_060 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT060 = 1 If (FSCn_070 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT070 = 0 If (FSCn_070 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT070 = 1 If (FSCn_080 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT080 = 0 If FSCn_080 = 1, then FSCnT080 = 1 If (FSCn_081 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT081 = 0 If (FSCn_081 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT081 = 1 If (FSCn_090 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT090 = 0 If FSCn_090 = 1, then FSCnT090 = 1 If (FSCn_100 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT100 = 0 If FSCn_100 = 1, then FSCnT100 = 1 If (FSCn_110 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT110 = 0 If FSCn_110 = 1, then FSCnT110 = 1 If (FSCn_120 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT120 = 0 If FSCn_120 = 1, then FSCnT120 = 1 If (FSCn_121 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT121 = 0 If (FSCn_121 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT121 = 1 If (FSCn_130 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT130 = 0 If FSCn_130 = 1, then FSCnT130 = 1 If (FSCn_140 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT140 = 0 If FSCn_140 = 1, then FSCnT140 = 1 If (FSCn_141 = 3 or NA), then FSCnT141 = 0 If (FSCn_141 = 1 or 2), then FSCnT141 = 1 If (FSCn_150 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT150 = 0 If FSCn_150 = 1, then FSCnT150 = 1 If (FSCn_160 = 2 or NA), then FSCnT160 = 0 If FSCn_160 = 1, then FSCnT160 = 1	<p>➤ Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative"* response to food security questions</p> <p>➤ Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response</p> <p>*Note: In order to determine household food security status, responses to each question is first coded as either "affirmative" or "negative". Some of this coding is obvious because the only response options are "yes" or "no". For questions with less obvious response categories, the procedure for coding is as follows: response categories such as "Often true", "Sometimes true", "Almost every month", "Some months but not every month" are coded as "affirmative" (i.e. coded equal to 1). Response categories such as "Never true", "Only 1 or 2 months" are coded as "negative" (i.e. coded equal to 0)</p>
FSCnTSUM = FSCnT020 + FSCnT030 + FSCnT040 + FSCnT050 + FSCnT060 + FSCnT070 + FSCnT080 + FSCnT081 + FSCnT090 + FSCnT100 +	<p>Sum of all temporary variables to be used in determining the level of household food insecurity</p> <p>Total will range from 0 to 18</p>

FSCnT110 + FSCnT120 + FSCnT121 + FSCnT130 + FSCnT140 + FSCnT141 + FSCnT150 + FSCnT160 (Min: 0; Max: 18)	
---	--

Food security status categories

FSCnDHFS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FSCnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	(FSCn_020 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_030 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_040 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_050 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_060 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_070 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_080 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_081 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_090 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_100 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_110 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_120 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_121 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_130 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_140 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_141 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_150 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCn_160 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	0 <= FSCnTSUM <= 2	Food secure
1	(DHHnTDKS = 1 and 3 <= FSCnTSUM <= 7) or (DHHnTDKS = 0 and 3 <= FSCnTSUM <= 5)	Food insecure without hunger
2	(DHHnTDKS = 1 and 8 <= FSCnTSUM <= 12) or (DHHnTDKS = 0 and 6 <= FSCnTSUM <= 8)	Food insecure with moderate hunger
3	(DHHnTDKS = 1 and 13 <= FSCnTSUM <= 18) or (DHHnTDKS = 0 and 9 <= FSCnTSUM <= 10)	Food insecure with severe hunger

Appendix A: Derived Variable Usage for Previous Cycles of CCHS and NPHS

Variables	CCHS					NPHS	
	Name	Cycle 1.1	Cycle 1.2	Cycle 2.1	Cycle 2.2	Cycle 3.1	Introduction Cycle
Dwelling and Household Record Variables							
1) Dwelling Type	DHHnDDWE	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a
2) Household Size	DHHnDHSZ	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnDHSZ (formerly HHSIZE) Cycle 1
3) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age	DHHnDLE5	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnDLE5 (formerly NUMLE5) Cycle 1
4) Number of Persons in Household Between 6 to 11 Years of Age	DHHnD611	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnD611 (formerly NUM6TO11) Cycle 1
5) Number of Persons in Household With Less than 12 Years of Age	DHHnDL12	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnDL12 (formerly NUMLT12) Cycle 1
6) Number of Persons in Household with Less Than 16 Years of Age	DHHnDYKD					♦	n/a
7) Number of Persons in Household With 16 or 17 Years of Age	DHHnDOKD					♦	n/a
8) Economic Family Status (Household Type)	DHHnDECF	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnDECF (formerly DVECFM94) Cycle 1
9) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent	DHHnDLVG	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	DHCnDLVG (formerly DVLVNG94) Cycle 1
Geography Variables							
1) Postal Code	GEOndPC	♦		♦	♦	♦	SP3nDPC (formerly DVPCA) Cycle 1
2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA)	GEOndDA	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a
3) Health Region	GEOndHR4	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a
4) Sub-Health Region	GEOnd_SHR				♦	♦	n/a
5) Ontario Local Health Integration Network	GEOndLHN					♦	n/a
6) Peer Group	GEOndPRG	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a
7) 2001 Federal Electoral District (FED)	GEOndFED	♦		♦	♦	♦	GE3nDFED (formerly DVFEDA) Cycle 1

8) 2001 Census Division (CD)	GEOnDCD	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	GE3nDCD (formerly DVCA)	Cycle 1
9) 2001 Census Subdivision (CSD)	GEOnDCSD	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	GE3nDCSD (formerly DVCSDA)	Cycle 1
10) 2001 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)	GEOnDCMA					♦	n/a	n/a
11) Statistical Area Classification (SAT)	GEOnDSAT			♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
12) Urban-Rural Classification	GEOnDUR7	♦		♦	♦	♦	GE3nDURB (formerly DVURBA)	Cycle 1
13) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped	GEOnDUR2	♦		♦	♦	♦	GE3nDURB	Cycle 1
Education Variables								
1) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 10 Levels	EDUnDR10	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
2) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels	EDUnDR04	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Highest Level of Education - Household, 10 Levels	EDUnDH10	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
4) Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels	EDUnDH04	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Sample Variables								
1) Permission to Share Data	SAMnDSHR	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
2) Permission to Link	SAMnDLNK	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
General Health								
1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)	GENnDHDl	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	GHCnDHDl (formerly DVGHI94)	Cycle 1
2) Self-Rated Mental Health	GENnDMHI		♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Oral Health								
1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status	OH2nFLIM			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort	OH2nFOFP			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Self Reported Height and Weight								
1) Height (Metres) – Self Reported	HWTnDHTM	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
2) Weight (Kilograms) – Self Reported	HWTnDWTK	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Body Mass Index (Self Reported)	HWTnDBMI	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	HWCnDBMI (formerly DVBMI94)	Cycle 1
4) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Self Reported) - International Standard	HWTnDISW			♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a

5) BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17(Self Reported) - Cole Classification System)	HWTnDCOL					♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Measured Height and Weight									
1) Height (Metres) – Measured	MHWnDHTM					♦	♦	n/a	n/a
2) Weight (Kilograms) – Measured	MHWnDWTk					♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Body Mass Index (Measured)	MHWnDBMI					♦	♦	HWCnDBMI (formerly DVBMI94)	Cycle 1
4) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard	MHWnDISW					♦	♦	n/a	n/a
5) BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17(Measured) - Cole Classification System)	MHWnDCOL					♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Chronic Conditions									
1) Has a Chronic Condition	CCCnF1	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	CCCnDANY	Cycle 1
Health Care Utilisation									
1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/ Paediatrician	HCUnDMDC	♦		♦			♦	HCCnDMDC (formerly DVMDCN94)	Cycle 1
2) Consultations with Health Professionals	HCUnFCOP			♦			♦	n/a	n/a
Home Care									
1) Received Home Care	HMCnFRHC			♦			♦	n/a	n/a
Restriction of Activities									
1) Impact of Health Problems	RACnDIMP	♦	♦	♦			♦	n/a	n/a
2) Participation and Activity Limitation	RACnDPAL		♦	♦			♦	n/a	n/a
3) Need for Help in Series of Tasks	RACnF6R	♦	♦	♦			♦	n/a	n/a
4) Difficult with Social Situations	RACnF7		♦	♦			♦	n/a	n/a
Two-Week Disability									
1) Total Number of Disability Days	TWDnDDDY	♦	♦	♦			♦	TWCmDDDY (formerly DVDSY94)	Cycle 1
2) Number of Disability Days - Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs	TWDnDDDM			♦			♦	n/a	n/a
3) Number of Disability Days - Physical Illness or Injuries	TWDnDDDP			♦			♦	n/a	n/a
Food Choices									
1) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns	FDCnFCAH			♦			♦	n/a	n/a
2) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons	FDCnFCHO			♦			♦	n/a	n/a

3) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons	FDCnFAVD			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Fruit and Vegetable Consumption								
1) Daily Consumption - Fruit Juice	FVCnDJUI	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
2) Daily Consumption - Other Fruit	FVCnDFRU	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Daily Consumption - Green Salad	FVCnDSAL	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
4) Daily Consumption - Potatoes	FVCnDPOT	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
5) Daily Consumption - Carrots	FVCnDCAR	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
6) Daily Consumption - Other Vegetables	FVCnDVEG	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
7) Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable	FVCnDTOT	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
8) Grouping of Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable	FVCnGTOT	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Physical Activities								
1) Daily Energy Expenditure	PACnDEE	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACnDEE (formerly DVEE94)	Cycle 1
2) Participant in Leisure Activity	PACnFLEI	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACnDLEI (formerly DVPART94)	Cycle 1
3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	PACnDFM	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACnDRM (formerly DVMOFQ94)	Cycle 1
4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	PACnDFR	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACn4DRF (formerly DVPAFQ94)	Cycle 1
5) Participant In Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes	PACnFD	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACnDFD (formerly DVDAFQ94)	Cycle 1
6) Physical Activity Index	PACnDPAI	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	PACnDPAI (formerly DVPAID94)	Cycle 1
Sedentary Activities								
1) Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities	SACnDTOT	♦		♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Use of Protective Equipment								
1) Wears Protective Equipment When In-Line Skating	UPEnFILS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Wears Protective Equipment When Snowboarding	UPEnFSNB			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
3) Wears Protective Equipment When Skateboarding	UPEnFSKB			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Injuries								

1) Type of Injury by Body Site	INJnDTBS	♦		♦		♦	IJCnD1 (formerly DVINJ194)	Cycle 1
2) Cause of Injury	INFnDCAU	♦		♦		♦	IJCnDCAU	Cycle 4
3) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence	INJnDCBP	♦		♦		♦	IJCnD2 (formerly DVINJ294)	Cycle 1
4) Injury Status	INJnDSTT	♦		♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Health Utility Index								
1) Vision Trouble (Function Code)	HUInDVIS	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDVIS (formerly DVVISF94)	Cycle 1
2) Hearing Problems (Function Code)	HUInDHER	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDHER (formerly DVGEAF94)	Cycle 1
3) Speech Trouble (Function Code)	HUInDSPE	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDSPE (formerly DVSPEF94)	Cycle 1
4) Mobility Trouble (Function Code)	HUInDMOB	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDMOB (formerly DVMOBF94)	Cycle 1
5) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code)	HUInDDEX	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDDEX (formerly DVDEXF94)	Cycle 1
6) Emotional Problems (Function Code)	HUInDEMO	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDEMO (formerly DVEMOF94)	Cycle 1
7) Cognition (Function Code)	HUInDCOG	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDCOG (formerly DVGOGF94)	Cycle 1
8) Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)	HUInDPAD	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDPAD (formerly DVPAAF94)	Cycle 1
9) Health Utility Index	HUInDHSI	♦		♦		♦	HSCnDHSI (formerly DVHST94)	Cycle 1
Work Stress								
1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion	WSTnDSKI	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW2 (formerly DVWSI294)	Cycle 1
2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority	WSTnDAUT	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW3 (formerly DVWSI394)	Cycle 1
3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands	WSTnDPSY	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW4 (formerly DVWSI404)	Cycle 1
4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity	WSTnDJIN	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW5 (formerly DVWSI594)	Cycle 1

5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion	WSTnDPHY	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW6 (formerly DVWSI604)	Cycle 1
6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support	WSTnDSOC	♦	♦	♦		♦	ST_nDW7 (formerly DVWSI794)	Cycle 1
7) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Strain	WSTmDJST			♦		♦	ST_nDW8	Cycle 1
Self-Esteem								
1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale	SFEnDE1	♦		♦		♦	PY_nDE7 (formerly DVEST194)	Cycle 1
Smoking								
1) Type of Smoker	SMKnDSTY	♦		♦	♦	♦	SMCnDTYP (formerly DVSMKT94)	Cycle 1
2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely	SMKnDSTP			♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smoker Only)	SMKnDYCS	♦		♦		♦	SMCnDYRS (formerly DCSMKY94)	Cycle 1
Smoking - Stages of Change								
1) Smoking Stages of Change	SCHnDSTG			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Nicotine Dependence								
1) Fagerström Tolerance Score	NDEnDFTT			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Smoking Cessation Aids								
1) Attempted/ Successful Quitting	SCANDQUI			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Alcohol Use								
1) Type of Drinker	ALCnDTYP	♦	♦	♦		♦	ALCnDTYP (formerly DVALT94)	Cycle 1
2) Weekly Consumption	ALCnDWKY	♦	♦	♦		♦	ALCnDWKY (formerly DVALWV94)	Cycle 1
3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption	ALCnDDLTY	♦	♦	♦		♦	ALCnDDLTY (formerly DVALAV94)	Cycle 1
Illicit Drugs								
1) Cannabis Drug Use - Lifetime (Including "One Time Only" Use)	IDGnFLCA		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Cannabis Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding "One Time Only Use")	IDGnFLCM		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
3) Cannabis Drug Use - 12 Month (Excluding "One Time Only Use")	IDGnFYCM		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use - Lifetime	IDGnFLCO		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a

5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use - Lifetime	IDGnFLAM		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
6) MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use - Lifetime	IDGn_10		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use - Lifetime	IDGnFLHA		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use - Lifetime	IDGnFLGL		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
9) Heroin Drug Use - Lifetime	IDGnFLHE		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
10) Steroid Use - Lifetime	IDGn_22		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
11) Any Illicit Drug Use - Lifetime (Including "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)	IDGnFLA		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
12) Any Illicit Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)	IDGnFLAC		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
13) Any Illicit Drug Use - 12 Month (Including "On Time Only" Use of Cannabis)	IDGnFYA		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
14) Any Illicit Drug Use - 12 Month (Excluding "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)	IDGnFYAC		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
15) Illicit Drug Interference - 12 Month - Mean	IDGnDINT		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
16) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference - 12 Month	IDGnFINT		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Problem Gambling								
1) Gambling Activity - Gambler vs. Non-gambler	CPGnFGAM		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) - Modified Version	CPGnDSEV		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
3) Type of Gambler	CPGnDTYP		♦	♦		♦	n/a	
4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI	CPGnDACT		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
5) Gambling Interference - Mean	CPGnDINT			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
6) Flag for Gambling Interference	CPGnFINT		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Maternal Experiences								
1) Length of Exclusive Breastfeeding	MEXnDEPF			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Exclusively Breastfeed for at Least 4 Months	MEXnFEB4			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Use of Medications								
1) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)	MEDnF1	♦		♦		♦	DHCnF1	Cycle 1
Waiting Times								
1) Number of Waiting Days to see Specialist - Seen Specialist	WTMnDSO			♦			n/a	n/a

2) Number of Waiting Days to see the Specialist - Not Seen Specialist	WTMnDSN			♦			n/a	n/a
3) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to see a Medical Specialist	WTMnDSA			♦			n/a	n/a
4) Number of Waiting Days to Receive a Non-Urgent Surgery - Surgery Done	WTMnDCO			♦			n/a	n/a
5) Number of Waiting Days to Receive a Non-Urgent Surgery - Surgery Not Done	WTMnDCN			♦			n/a	n/a
6) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive a Non-Urgent Surgery	WTMnDCA			♦			n/a	n/a
7) Number of Waiting Days to Pass a Diagnostic Test - Test Done	WTMnDTO			♦			n/a	n/a
8) Number of Waiting Days to Pass a Diagnostic Test - Test Not Done	WTMnDTN			♦			n/a	n/a
9) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Pass a Diagnostic Test	WTMnDTA			♦			n/a	n/a
Social Support								
1) Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale	SSMnDTNG	♦	♦	♦		♦	SSCnDTNG	Cycle 3
2) Affection - MOS Subscale	SSMnDAFF	♦	♦	♦		♦	SSCnDAFF	Cycle 3
3) Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale	SSMnDSOC	♦	♦	♦		♦	SSCnDSOC	Cycle 3
4) Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale	SSMnDEMO	♦	♦	♦		♦	SSCnDEMO	Cycle 3
Distress								
1) Distress Scale - K6	DISnDK6	♦	♦	♦		♦	MHCnDDS (formerly DVMHDS94)	Cycle 1)
2) Distress Scale - K10	DISnDDSX		♦	♦		♦	n/a	n/a
3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale	DISnDCHR	♦	♦	♦		♦	MHCnDCH (formerly DVMHCH94)	Cycle 1
Depression								
1) Derived Depression Scale - Short Form Score	DPSnDSF	♦		♦		♦	MHCnDSF (formerly DVSFS94)	Cycle 1
2) Depression Scale - Probability of Caseness to Respondents	DPSnDPP	♦		♦		♦	MCHn4DPP (formerly DVPP94)	Cycle 1
3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed - 12 Months	DPSnDWK	♦		♦		♦	MHCnDWK (formerly DVMHWK94)	Cycle 1

4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed	DPSnDMT	♦		♦		♦	MHCnDMT (formerly DVMHMT94)	Cycle 1
Health Status SF-36								
1) Physical Functioning Scale	SFRnDPFS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
2) Social Functioning Scale	SFRnDSFS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale	SFRnDPRF			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale	SFRnDMRF			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
5) General Mental Health Scale	SFRnDGMH			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
6) Vitality Scale	SFRnDVTS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
7) Bodily Pain Scale	SFRnDBPS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
8) General Health Perceptions Scale	SFRnDGHP			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
9) Summary Measure of Physical Health	SFRnDPCS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
10) Summary Measure of Mental Health	SFRnDMCS			♦		♦	n/a	n/a
Socio-Demographic Characteristics								
1) Country of Birth Code	SDCnCCB	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnCB	Cycle 1
2) Country of Birth - Grouped	SDCnCCB	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnGCB	Cycle 1
3) Age At Time of Immigration	SDCnDAIM	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnDAIM (formerly DVAGIM94)	Cycle 1
4) Immigration Flag	SDCnFIMM	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnFIMM	Cycle 1
5) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration	SDCnDRES	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnDRES	Cycle 1
6) Language(s) in Which Respondent Can Converse	SDCnDLNG	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	SDCnDLNG	Cycle 1
7) Aboriginal Origin or Identity	SDCnFABT					♦	n/a	n/a
8) Cultural or Racial Origin	SDCnDCGT					♦	n/a	n/a
9) First Official Language Learned and Still Understood	SDCnDFL1			♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
Labour Force								
1) Working Status Last Week (Short Form)	LBFnDWSS	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDCWS	Cycle 4
2) Working Status Last Week (Long Form)	LBFnDWSL	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
3) Main Reason For Not Working Last Week	LBFnDRNW	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	n/a	n/a
4) Multiple Job Status	LBFnDMJS	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDMJS	Cycle 4
5) Total Usual Hours Worked Per Week	LBFnDHPW	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDHPW	Cycle 4
6) Full-Time/Part-Time Working Status (For Total Usual Hours)	LBFnDPFT	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDPFT	Cycle 4
7) Job Status Over Past Years	LBFnDJST	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDJST	Cycle 4
8) Student Working Status	LBFnDSTU	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	LSCnDSWS	Cycle 4
Income								

1) Total Household Income - All Sources	INCnDHH	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	INCnDHH (formerly DVHHIN94)	Cycle 1
2) Personal Income - All Sources	INCnDPER	♦	♦	♦	♦	♦	INCnDPER	Cycle 3
3) Household Income Ratio	TEMP_RATIO					♦	n/a	n/a
4) Adjusted Income Ratio - National Level	INCnDADR					♦	n/a	n/a
5) Distribution of Household Income - National Level	INCnDRCA					♦	INCnDRCA	Cycle 6
6) Distribution of Household Income - Provincial Level	INCnDRPR					♦	INCnDRPR	Cycle 6
7) Distribution of Household Income - Health Region Level	INCnDHR4					♦	n/a	n/a
Food Security								
1) Household Food Security Status	FSCnDHFS				♦	♦	n/a	n/a